# **AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION**

# SECTION AT

GI

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

## **CONTENTS**

TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS - INDEX	
Alphabetical & P No. Index for DTC	4
PRECAUTIONS	6
Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR	
BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"	6
Precautions for On Board Diagnostic (OBD)	
System of A/T and Engine	6
Precautions	6
Service Notice or Precautions	8
Wiring Diagrams and Trouble Diagnosis	9
PREPARATION	10
Special Service Tools	10
OVERALL SYSTEM	
A/T Electrical Parts Location	12
Circuit Diagram	
Cross-sectional View	
Hydraulic Control Circuit	
Shift Mechanism	
Control System	
Control Mechanism	
Control Valve	
ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM	
DESCRIPTION	33
Introduction	
OBD-II Function for A/T System	
One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II	
OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)	
Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)	
CONSULT-II	
Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II	
TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS - INTRODUCTION	
Introduction	
Work Flow	56
TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS - BASIC INSPECTION	
A/T Fluid Check	
Stall Test	
Line Pressure Test	
Road Test	

TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS - GENERAL	CL
DESCRIPTION80	
Symptom Chart80	0.052
TCM Terminals and Reference Value91	MT
TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR POWER SUPPLY95	
	ΑT
Wiring Diagram - AT - MAIN95	ΑI
Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP)	TF
SWITCH	
Description98	
Wiring Diagram - AT - PNP/SW100	PD
Diagnostic Procedure101	
Component Inspection103	Ω <b>V</b> 7
DTC P0710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR	$\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$
<b>CIRCUIT</b> 104	
Description104	SU
Wiring Diagram - AT - FTS106	00
Diagnostic Procedure107	
Component Inspection109	BR
DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR.A/T	
(REVOLUTION SENSOR)110	
Description110	ST
Wiring Diagram - AT - VSSA/T112	
Diagnostic Procedure113	B0
Component Inspection114	RS
DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL115	
Description115	BT
Wiring Diagram - AT - ENGSS116	
Diagnostic Procedure117	
DTC P0731 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 1ST GEAR	HA
<b>POSITION</b> 119	
Description119	
Wiring Diagram - AT - 1ST122	SC
Diagnostic Procedure123	
Component Inspection124	
DTC P0732 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 2ND GEAR	EL
<b>POSITION</b> 125	
Description125	
Wiring Diagram - AT - 2ND128	מאשוו

# CONTENTS (Cont'd)

Diagnostic Procedure	129	DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP	
Component Inspection	129	SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POWER SOURCE)	187
DTC P0733 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 3RD GEA		Description	187
POSITION	131	Wiring Diagram - AT - BA/FTS	
Description	131	Diagnostic Procedure	
Wiring Diagram - AT - 3RD		Component Inspection	
Diagnostic Procedure		DTC VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR.MTR	
Component Inspection		Description	
DTC P0734 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 4TH GEAI		Wiring Diagram - AT - VSSMTR	
POSITION		Diagnostic Procedure	
Description		DTC CONTROL UNIT (RAM), CONTROL UNIT	
Wiring Diagram - AT - 4TH		(ROM)	197
Diagnostic Procedure		Description	
Component Inspection		Diagnostic Procedure	
DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH		DTC CONTROL UNIT (EEPROM)	
SOLENOID VALVE	146	Description	
Description		Diagnostic Procedure	
Wiring Diagram - AT - TCV		TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS	
Diagnostic Procedure		Wiring Diagram - AT - NONDTC	
Component Inspection		1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On	
DTC P0744 IMPROPER LOCK-UP OPERATION		Engine Cannot Be Started In P and N Position	
Description		3. In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or	
Wiring Diagram - AT - TCCSIG		Backward When Pushed	207
Diagnostic Procedure		4. In N Position, Vehicle Moves	
Component Inspection		5. Large Shock. N -> R Position	
DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE		6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R	210
Description		Position	212
Wiring Diagram - AT - LPSV		7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1	
Diagnostic Procedure		Position	215
Component Inspection		8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub>	
DTC P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A		9. A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>1</sub> -> D <sub>2</sub> Or Does Not	210
Description		Kickdown: D <sub>4</sub> -> D <sub>2</sub>	221
Wiring Diagram - AT - SSV/A		10. A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>2</sub> -> D <sub>3</sub>	
Diagnostic Procedure		11. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$	
Component Inspection		12. A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up	
DTC P0755 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B		13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition	
Description		14. Lock-up Is Not Released	
Wiring Diagram - AT - SSV/B		15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light	
Diagnostic Procedure		Braking D <sub>4</sub> -> D <sub>3</sub> )	
Component Inspection		16. Vehicle Does Not Start From D <sub>1</sub>	
DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR		17. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ , When	207
Description		Overdrive Control Switch ON -> OFF	238
Wiring Diagram - AT - TPS		18. A/T Does Not Shift: D <sub>3</sub> -> 2 <sub>2</sub> , When Selector	
Diagnostic Procedure		Lever D -> 2 Position	239
Component Inspection		19. A/T Does Not Shift: 2 <sub>2</sub> -> 1 <sub>1</sub> , When Selector	200
DTC P1760 OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID		Lever 2 -> 1 Position	240
VALVE	182	20. Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine	2-10
Description		Brake	241
Wiring Diagram - AT - OVRCSV		21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP,	∠-⊤ I
Diagnostic Procedure		Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches	
Component Inspection		Circuit Checks)	241
Compensation in opposition in the control of the co		A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM	249

# CONTENTS (Cont'd)

Description	249
Wiring Diagram - SHIFT	250
Diagnostic Procedure	251
Component Check	253
KEY INTERLOCK CABLE	254
Components	254
Removal	
Installation	255
ON-VEHICLE SERVICE	256
Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators	256
Revolution Sensor Replacement	257
Rear Oil Seal Replacement	257
Parking Components Inspection	257
Park/Neutral Position (PNP) Switch Adjustment.	
Manual Control Linkage Adjustment	258
REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION	259
Removal	259
Installation	260
OVERHAUL	262
Components	262
Oil Channel	264
Locations of Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers	
and Snap Rings	265
DISASSEMBLY	
REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS	277
Oil Pump	277
Control Valve Assembly	
Control Valve Upper Body	
Control Valve Lower Body	

	Reverse Clutch	294
	High Clutch	298
	Forward and Overrun Clutches	300
	Low & Reverse Brake	304
	Forward Clutch Drum Assembly	308
	Rear Internal Gear and Forward Clutch Hub	310
	Band Servo Piston Assembly	313
	Parking Pawl Components	317
A	SSEMBLY	319
	Assembly (1)	319
	Adjustment	327
	Assembly (2)	329
S	ERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)	336
	General Specifications	336
	Shift Schedule	336
	Stall Revolution	336
	Line Pressure	336
	Return Springs	337
	Accumulator O-ring	338
	Clutches and Brakes	338
	Oil Pump and Low One-way Clutch	340
	Total End Play	340
	Reverse Clutch Drum End Play	341
	Removal and Installation	341
	Shift Solenoid Valves	341
	Solenoid Valves	341
	A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor	341
	Revolution Sensor	341
	Dropping Resistor	341
	· · · · · ·	



G[

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

CL

MT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

### Alphabetical & P No. Index for DTC

#### ALPHABETICAL INDEX FOR DTC

NGAT0179

NGAT0179S01

		NOATOTTOOT
Home	DTC	
Items (CONSULT-II screen terms)	CONSULT-II GST*2	Reference page
A/T 1ST GR FNCTN	P0731	AT-119
A/T 2ND GR FNCTN	P0732	AT-125
A/T 3RD GR FNCTN	P0733	AT-131
A/T 4TH GR FNCTN	P0734	AT-137
A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	P0744	AT-151
ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	P0710	AT-104
ENGINE SPEED SIG	P0725	AT-115
L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	P0745	AT-158
O/R CLTCH SOL/CIRC	P1760	AT-182
PNP SW/CIRC	P0705	AT-98
SFT SOL A/CIRC*3	P0750	AT-163
SFT SOL B/CIRC*3	P0755	AT-168
TCC SOLENOID/CIRC	P0740	AT-146
TP SEN/CIRC A/T*3	P1705	AT-173
VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT*1	P0720	AT-110

<sup>\*1:</sup> The MIL illuminates when both the "Revolution sensor signal" and the "Vehicle speed sensor signal" meet the fail-safe condition at the same time.

<sup>\*2:</sup> These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

<sup>\*3:</sup> When the fail-safe operation occurs, the MIL illuminates.

#### TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — INDEX

Alphabetical & P No. Index for DTC (Cont'd)

IO. INDEX FOR D	OTC	=NGAT017	9S02
DTC	14		GI
CONSULT-II GST*2	ltems (CONSULT-II screen terms)	Reference page	— MA
P0705	PNP SW/CIRC	AT-98	
P0710	ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	AT-104	_ EM
P0720	VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT*1	AT-110	
P0725	ENGINE SPEED SIG	AT-115	LG
P0731	A/T 1ST GR FNCTN	AT-119	
P0732	A/T 2ND GR FNCTN	AT-125	— EC
P0733	A/T 3RD GR FNCTN	AT-131	_
P0734	A/T 4TH GR FNCTN	AT-137	FE
P0740	TCC SOLENOID/CIRC	AT-146	
P0744	A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	AT-151	- GL
P0745	L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	AT-158	
P0750	SFT SOL A/CIRC*3	AT-163	
P0755	SFT SOL B/CIRC*3	AT-168	
P1705	TP SEN/CIRC A/T*3	AT-173	AT
P1760	O/R CLTCH SOL/CIRC	AT-182	

<sup>\*1:</sup> The MIL illuminates when both the "Revolution sensor signal" and the "Vehicle speed sensor signal" meet the fail-safe condition at the same time.

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

<sup>\*2:</sup> These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

 $<sup>^{\</sup>star}3$ : When the fail-safe operation occurs, the MIL illuminates.

#### Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"

# Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"

The supplemental Restraint System such as "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER" used along with a seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. The Supplemental Restraint System consists of driver air bag module (located in the center of the steering wheel), front passenger air bag module (located on the instrument panel on passenger side), seat belt pre-tensioners, a diagnosis sensor unit, warning lamp, wiring harness and spiral cable. Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the **RS section** of this Service Manual.

#### WARNING:

- To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision which would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance should be performed by an authorized NISSAN dealer.
- Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal injury caused by unintentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Baq Module, see the RS section.
- Do not use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. Spiral cable and wiring harnesses (except "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER") covered with yellow insulation either just before the harness connectors or for the complete harness are related to the SRS.

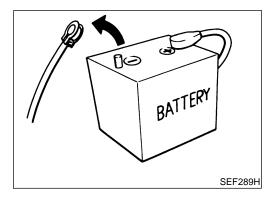
# Precautions for On Board Diagnostic (OBD) System of A/T and Engine

NGAT0002

The ECM has an on board diagnostic system. It will light up the malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) to warn the driver of a malfunction causing emission deterioration.

#### **CAUTION:**

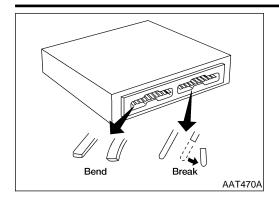
- Be sure to turn the ignition switch OFF and disconnect the negative battery terminal before any repair or inspection work. The open/short circuit of related switches, sensors, solenoid valves, etc. will cause the MIL to light up.
- Be sure to connect and lock the connectors securely after work. A loose (unlocked) connector will
  cause the MIL to light up due to an open circuit. (Be sure the connector is free from water, grease,
  dirt. bent terminals. etc.)
- Be sure to route and secure the harnesses properly after work. Interference of the harness with a bracket, etc. may cause the MIL to light up due to a short circuit.
- Be sure to connect rubber tubes properly after work. A misconnected or disconnected rubber tube
  may cause the MIL to light up due to a malfunction of the fuel injection system, etc.
- Be sure to erase the unnecessary malfunction information (repairs completed) from the TCM and ECM before returning the vehicle to the customer.



#### **Precautions**

 Before connecting or disconnecting the TCM harness connector, turn ignition switch OFF and disconnect negative battery terminal. Failure to do so may damage the TCM. Because battery voltage is applied to TCM even if ignition switch is turned off.

**AT-6** 



Perform TCM in-

put/output signal /

inspection before replacement.

OLD ONE

 When connecting or disconnecting pin connectors into or from TCM, take care not to damage pin terminals (bend or break).

Make sure that there are not any bends or breaks on TCM pin terminal, when connecting pin connectors.



 $\mathbb{M}\mathbb{A}$ 

LC

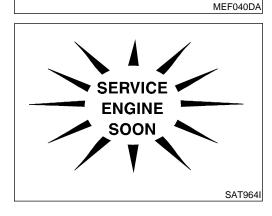
Before replacing TCM, perform TCM input/output signal inspection and make sure whether TCM functions properly or not. Refer to "TCM INSPECTION TABLE", AT-91.



FE

CL

MT



 After performing each TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS, perform "DTC (Diagnostic Trouble Code) CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE".

The DTC should not be displayed in the "DTC CONFIRMA-TION PROCEDURE" if the repair is completed.



PD

TF

@II

 Before proceeding with disassembly, thoroughly clean the outside of the transmission. It is important to prevent the internal parts from becoming contaminated by dirt or other foreign matter.



• Disassembly should be done in a clean work area.

1

 Use lint-free cloth or towels for wiping parts clean. Common shop rags can leave fibers that could interfere with the operation of the transmission.



 Place disassembled parts in order for easier and proper assembly.



 All parts should be carefully cleaned with a general purpose, non-flammable solvent before inspection or reassembly.



 Gaskets, seals and O-rings should be replaced any time the transmission is disassembled.



 It is very important to perform functional tests whenever they are indicated.



 The valve body contains precision parts and requires extreme care when parts are removed and serviced. Place disassembled valve body parts in order for easier and proper assembly. Care will also prevent springs and small parts from becoming scattered or lost.



EL

 Properly installed valves, sleeves, plugs, etc. will slide along bores in valve body under their own weight.

- Before assembly, apply a coat of recommended ATF to all parts. Apply petroleum jelly to protect O-rings and seals, or hold bearings and washers in place during assembly. Do not use grease.
- Extreme care should be taken to avoid damage to O-rings, seals and gaskets when assembling.
- Replace ATF cooler if excessive foreign material is found in oil pan or clogging strainer. Refer to "ATF COOLER SERVICE", AT-9.
- After overhaul, refill the transmission with new ATF.
- When the A/T drain plug is removed, only some of the fluid is drained. Old A/T fluid will remain in torque converter and ATF cooling system.

Always follow the procedures when changing A/T fluid. Refer to *MA-36*, "Changing A/T Fluid".

#### **Service Notice or Precautions**

NGAT0004

#### **FAIL-SAFE**

NO 4T000 4004

The TCM has an electronic Fail-Safe (limp home mode). This allows the vehicle to be driven even if a major electrical input/output device circuit is damaged.

Under Fail-Safe, the vehicle always runs in third gear, even with a shift lever position of 1, 2 or D. The customer may complain of sluggish or poor acceleration.

When the ignition key is turned ON following Fail-Safe operation, O/D OFF indicator lamp blinks for about 8 seconds. Refer to "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)", AT-46.

The blinking of the O/D OFF indicator lamp for about 8 seconds will appear only once and be cleared. The customer may resume normal driving conditions.

Always follow the "Work Flow". Refer to AT-56.

The SELF-DIAGNOSIS results will be as follows:

The first SELF-DIAGNOSIS will indicate damage to the vehicle speed sensor or the revolution sensor.

During the next SELF-DIAGNOSIS, performed after checking the sensor, no damages will be indicated.

#### TORQUE CONVERTER SERVICE

NGAT0004S04

- The torque converter should be replaced under any of the following conditions:
- External leaks in the hub weld area.
- Converter hub is scored or damaged.
- Converter pilot is broken, damaged or fits poorly into crankshaft.
- Steel particles are found after flushing the cooler and cooler lines.
- Pump is damaged or steel particles are found in the converter.
- Vehicle has TCC shudder and/or no TCC apply. Replace only after all hydraulic and electrical diagnoses have been made. (Converter clutch material may be glazed.)
- Converter is contaminated with engine coolant containing antifreeze.
- Internal failure of stator roller clutch.
- Heavy clutch debris due to overheating (blue converter).
- Steel particles or clutch lining material found in fluid filter or on magnet when no internal parts in unit are worn or damaged — indicates that lining material came from converter.

The torque converter should not be replaced if:

- The fluid has an odor, is discolored, and there is no evidence of metal or clutch facing particles.
- The threads in one or more of the converter bolt holes are damaged.

#### **PRECAUTIONS**

Service Notice or Precautions (Cont'd)

- Transmission failure did not display evidence of damaged or worn internal parts, steel particles or clutch plate lining material in unit and inside the fluid filter.
- Vehicle has been exposed to high mileage (only). The exception may be where the torque converter clutch dampener plate lining has seen excess wear by vehicles operated in heavy and/or constant traffic, such as taxi, delivery or police use.

MA

#### ATF COOLER SERVICE

NGAT0004S02

Replace ATF cooler if excessive foreign material is found in oil pan or clogging strainer.

Replace radiator lower tank (which includes ATF cooler) with a new one and flush cooler line using cleaning solvent and compressed air.



#### OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSIS

A/T self-diagnosis is performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. The results can be read through the blinking pattern of the O/D OFF indicator or the malfunction indicator lamp (MIL). Refer to "SELF-DI-AGNOSTIC RESULT TEST MODE" the table on AT-38 for the indicator used to display each self-diagnostic result.



The self-diagnostic results indicated by the MIL are automatically stored in both the ECM and TCM memories.

FE

Always perform the procedure "HOW TO ERASE DTC" on AT-35 to complete the repair and avoid unnecessary blinking of the MIL.

The following self-diagnostic items can be detected using ECM self-diagnostic results mode\* only when the O/D OFF indicator lamp does not indicate any malfunctions.

- Park/neutral position (PNP) switch
- A/T 1st, 2nd, 3rd, or 4th gear function

MT

ΑT

- A/T TCC S/V function (lock-up)
- \*: For details of OBD-II, refer to EC-653, "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION".

Certain systems and components, especially those related to OBD, may use a new style slidelocking type harness connector. For description and how to disconnect, refer to EL-5, "Description".

### Wiring Diagrams and Trouble Diagnosis

NGATOO05 PD

When you read wiring diagrams, refer to the following:

- Refer to GI-10, "HOW TO READ WIRING DIAGRAMS".
- Refer to **EL-9**, "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING" for power distribution circuit.

When you perform trouble diagnosis, refer to the following:

- Refer to *GI-33*, "How to Follow Test Groups in Trouble Diagnoses".
- Refer to GI-22, "HOW TO PERFORM EFFICIENT DIAGNOSIS FOR AN ELECTRICAL INCIDENT".

AX

ST

BT

HA

SC

### **Special Service Tools**

The actual shapes of Kent-Moore tools may differ from those of special service tools illustrated here.

NGAT0006

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name	Description	
ST2505S001 (J34301-C) Oil pressure gauge set 1 ST25051001 (	1 3 4 NT097	Measuring line pressure
ST07870000 (J37068) Transmission case stand	a c	Disassembling and assembling A/T a: 182 mm (7.17 in) b: 282 mm (11.10 in) c: 230 mm (9.06 in) d: 100 mm (3.94 in)
KV31102100 (J37065) Torque converter one- way clutch check tool	NT421	Checking one-way clutch in torque converter
ST25850000 (J25721-A) Sliding hammer		Removing oil pump assembly a: 179 mm (7.05 in) b: 70 mm (2.76 in) c: 40 mm (1.57 in) dia. d: M12 x 1.75P
KV31102400 (J34285 and J34285-87) Clutch spring compres- sor	NT422	Removing and installing clutch return springs a: 320 mm (12.60 in) b: 174 mm (6.85 in)

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name	Description		Gl
ST33200000 (J26082) Drift	a b	Installing oil pump housing oil seal Installing rear oil seal a: 60 mm (2.36 in) dia. b: 44.5 mm (1.752 in) dia.	<b>-</b> M
(J34291) Shim setting gauge set	NT091	Selecting oil pump cover bearing race and oil pump thrust washer	_ [_(
	NT101		F

MT

CL

AT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

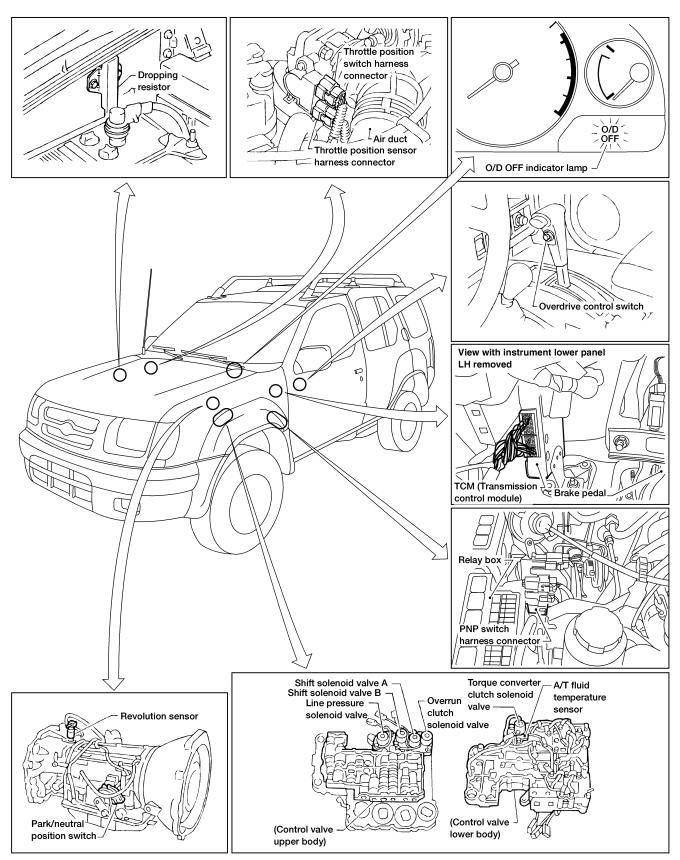
BT

HA

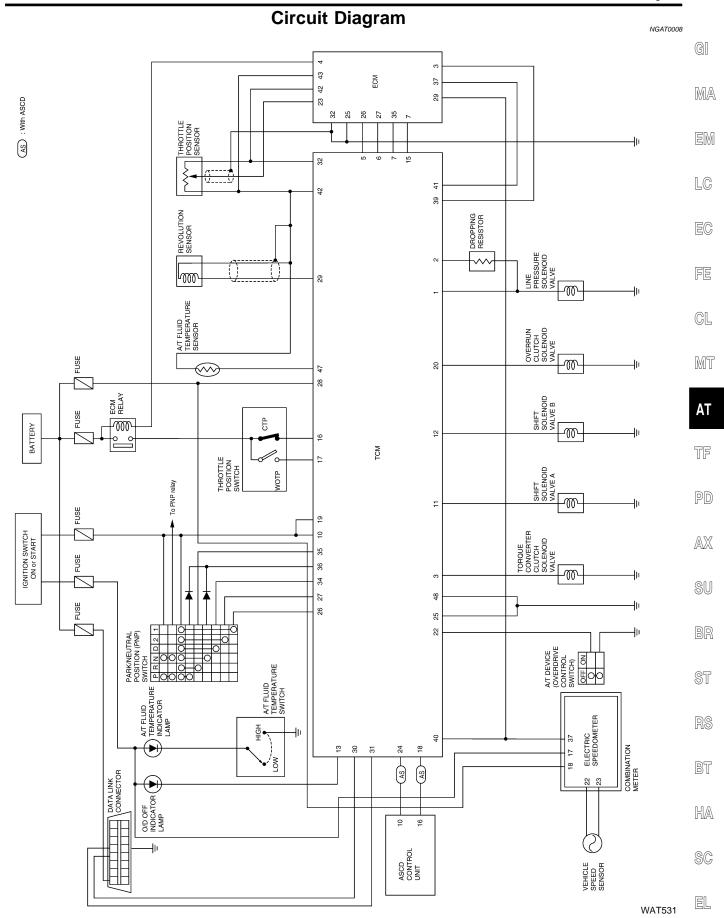
SC

#### A/T Electrical Parts Location

NGAT0007

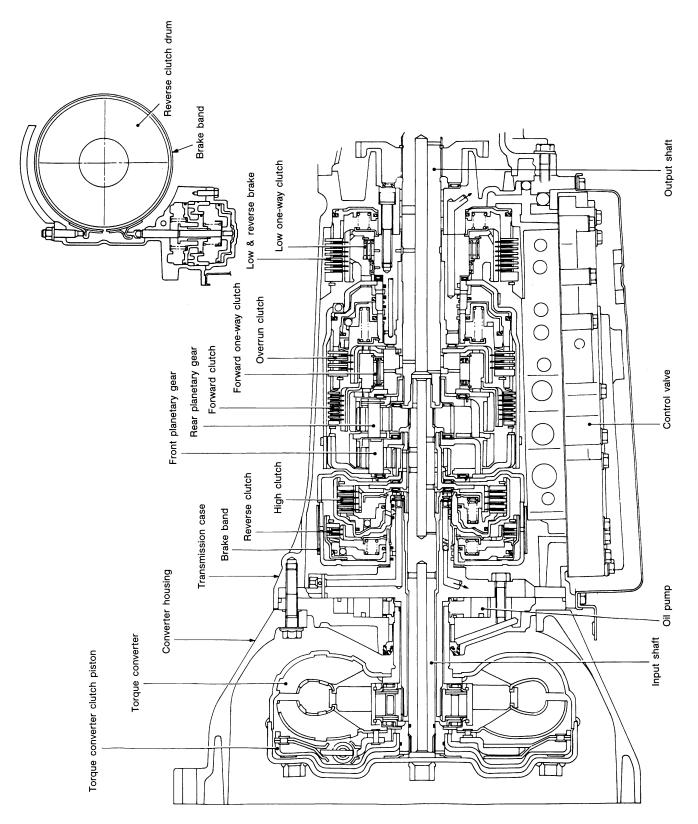


AAT622A



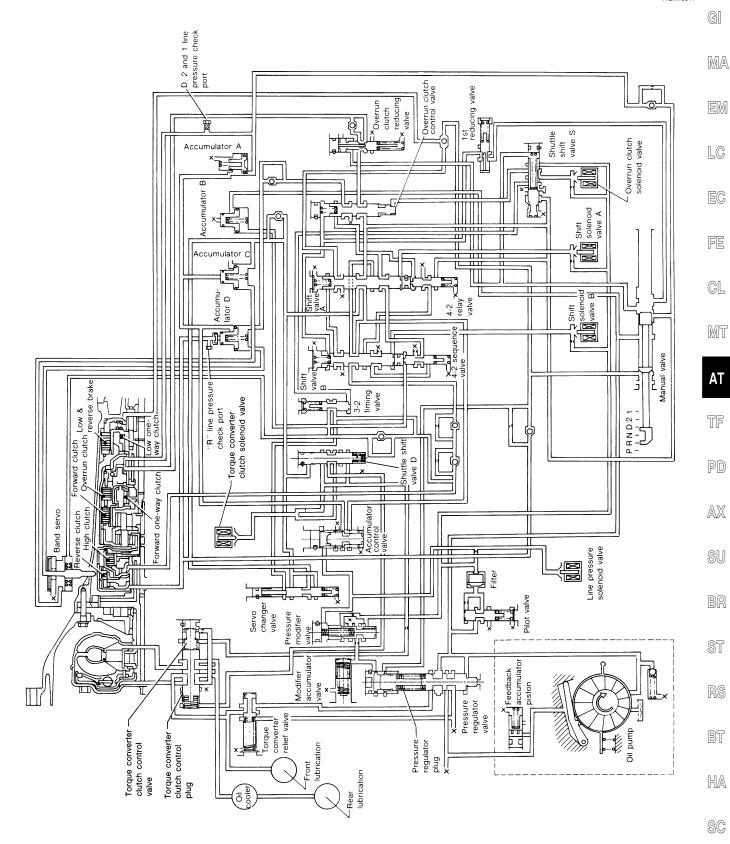
### **Cross-sectional View**

NGAT0010



### **Hydraulic Control Circuit**

NGAT0011



WAT371

#### Shift Mechanism

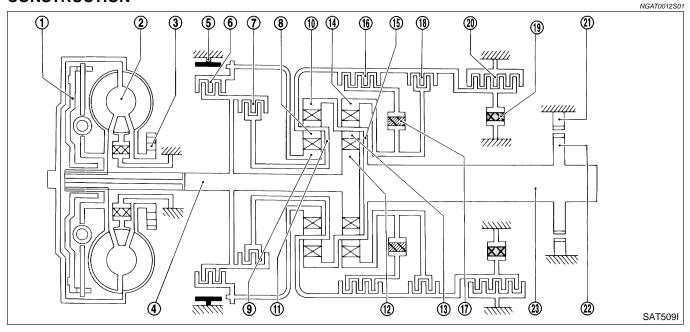
IGAT0012

The automatic transmission uses compact, dual planetary gear systems to improve power-transmission efficiency, simplify construction and reduce weight.

It also employs an optimum shift control and superwide gear ratios. They improve starting performance and acceleration during medium and high-speed operation.

Two one-way clutches are also employed: one is used for the forward clutch and the other for the low clutch. These one-way clutches, combined with four accumulators, reduce shifting shock to a minimum.

#### CONSTRUCTION



- 1. Torque converter clutch piston
- 2. Torque converter
- 3. Oil pump
- 4. Input shaft
- 5. Brake band
- 6. Reverse clutch
- 7. High clutch
- 8. Front pinion gear

- 9. Front sun gear
- 10. Front internal gear
- 11. Front planetary carrier
- 12. Rear sun gear
- 13. Rear pinion gear
- 14. Rear internal gear
- 15. Rear planetary carrier
- 16. Forward clutch

- 17. Forward one-way clutch
- 18. Overrun clutch
- 19. Low one-way clutch
- 20. Low & reverse brake
- 21. Parking pawl
- 22. Parking gear
- 23. Output shaft

#### **FUNCTION OF CLUTCH AND BRAKE**

=NGAT0012S02

Clutch and brake components	Abbr.	Function	(
Reverse clutch 6	R/C	To transmit input power to front sun gear 9.	-
High clutch 7	H/C	To transmit input power to front planetary carrier 11.	_
Forward clutch 16	F/C	To connect front planetary carrier 11 with forward one-way clutch 17.	_
Overrun clutch 18	O/C	To connect front planetary carrier 11 with rear internal gear 14.	
Brake band 5	B/B	To lock front sun gear 9.	- [
Forward one-way clutch 17	F/O.C	When forward clutch <b>16</b> is engaged, to stop rear internal gear <b>14</b> from rotating in opposite direction against engine revolution.	
Low one-way clutch 19	L/O.C	To stop front planetary carrier 11 from rotating in opposite direction against engine revolution.	- [
Low & reverse brake 20	L & R/B	To lock front planetary carrier 11.	F

#### **CLUTCH AND BAND CHART**

NGAT0012S03

													NOATOUTEOUS	U-L	
	Shift position		High clutch	For-	Over-	E	Band serve		For- ward	Low one-	Low one-	Low &			
Shift p				ward clutch	run clutch	2nd apply re	3rd release	4th apply	one-	way	ne- vay way	reverse brake	Lock-up	Remarks	MT
·	P												PARK POSITION	AT	
F	R	0									0		REVERSE POSITION	TF	
1	N												NEUTRAL POSITION	PD	
	1st			0	*1D				В	В				0.50	
D*4	2nd			0	*1A	0			В				Automatic shift	AX	
D 4	3rd		0	0	*1A	*2C	С		В			*5〇	1 ⇔ 2 ⇔ 3 ⇔ 4	ை	
	4th		0	С		*3C	С	0				0		SU	
-	1st			0	D				В	В			Automatic	BR	
2	2nd			0	А	0			В				shift 1 ⇔ 2	ווש	
1	1st			0	0				В	В	0		Locks (held stationary) in	ST	
'	2nd			0	0	0			В				1st speed $1 \Leftarrow 2$	D@	

<sup>\*1:</sup> Operates when overdrive control switch is being set in OFF position.

- \*3: Oil pressure is applied to 4th "apply" side in condition \*2 above, and brake band contracts.
- \*4: A/T will not shift to 4th when overdrive control switch is set in OFF position.
- \*5: Operates when overdrive control switch is OFF.
- O: Operates.
- A: Operates when throttle opening is less than 3/16, activating engine brake.
- B: Operates during "progressive" acceleration.
- C: Operates but does not affect power transmission.
- D: Operates when throttle opening is less than 3/16, but does not affect engine brake.



SC

<sup>\*2:</sup> Oil pressure is applied to both 2nd "apply" side and 3rd "release" side of band servo piston. However, brake band does not contract because oil pressure area on the "release" side is greater than that on the "apply" side.

#### POWER TRANSMISSION

#### P and N Positions

=NGAT0012S04

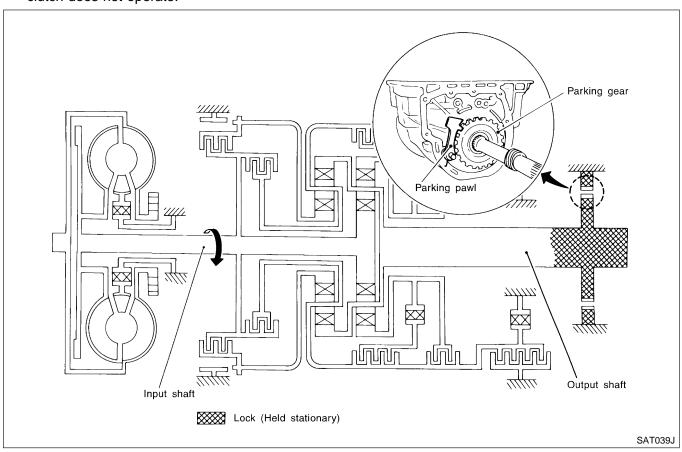
NGAT0012S0401

• P position

Similar to the N position, no control members operate. The parking pawl interconnected with the select lever engages with the parking gear to mechanically hold the output shaft so that the power train is locked.

N position

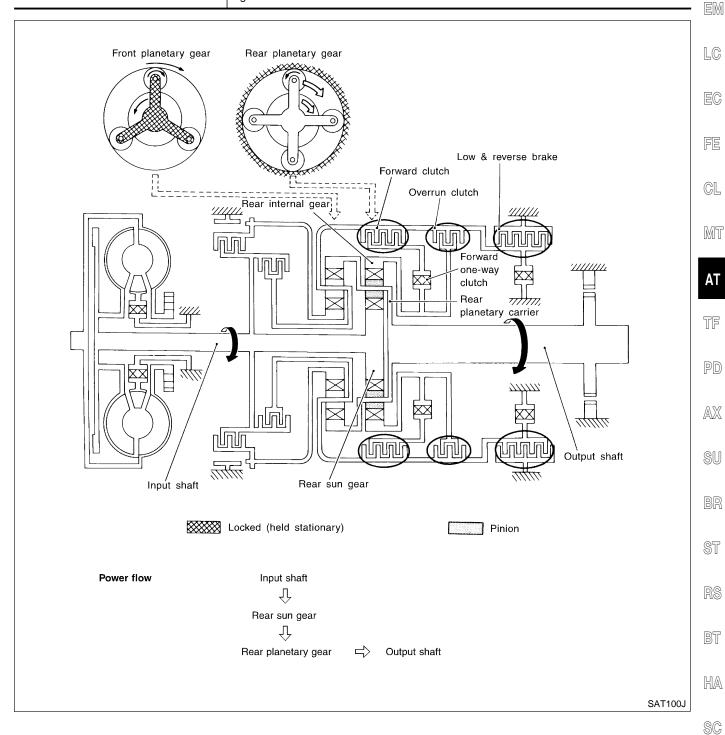
No control members operate. Power from the input shaft is not transmitted to the output shaft since the clutch does not operate.



GI

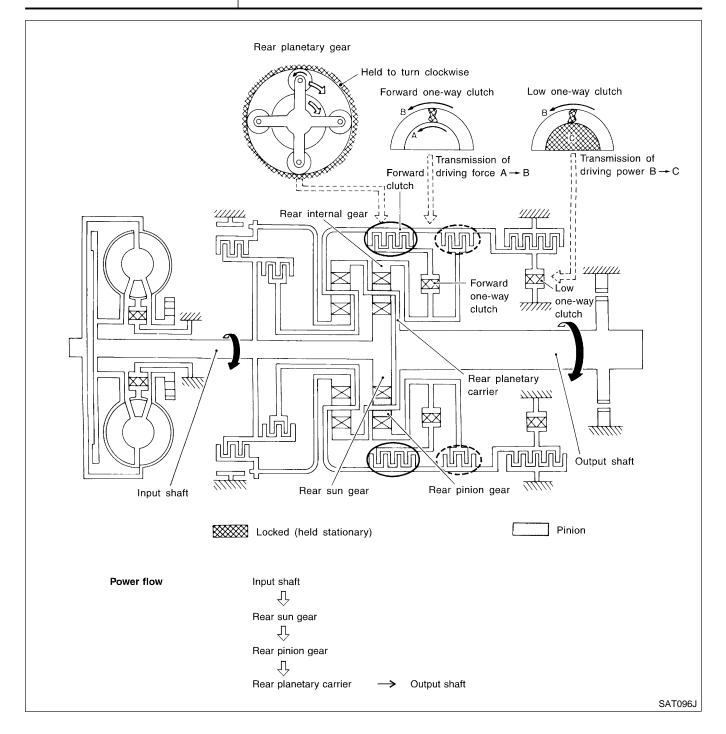
MA

1₁ Position	=NGAT0012S0406
Forward clutch Forward one-way clutch Overrun clutch Low and reverse brake	As overrun clutch engages, rear internal gear is locked by the operation of low and reverse brake. This is different from that of $D_1$ and $D_2$ .
Engine brake	Overrun clutch always engages, therefore engine brake can be obtained when decelerating.

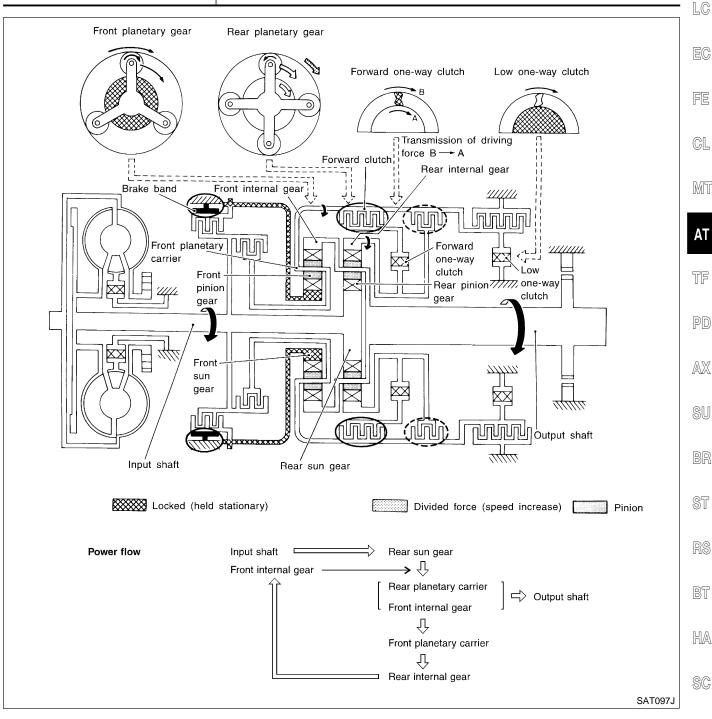


EL

D <sub>1</sub> and 2 <sub>1</sub> Positions	=NGAT0012S0402
Forward one-way clutch Forward clutch Low one-way clutch	Rear internal gear is locked to rotate counterclockwise because of the functioning of these three clutches. (Start-up at D <sub>1</sub> )
Overrun clutch engagement conditions (Engine brake)	D <sub>1</sub> : Overdrive control switch in OFF Throttle opening less than 3/16 2 <sub>1</sub> : Throttle opening less than 3/16 At D <sub>1</sub> and 2 <sub>1</sub> positions, engine brake is not activated due to free turning of low one-way clutch.

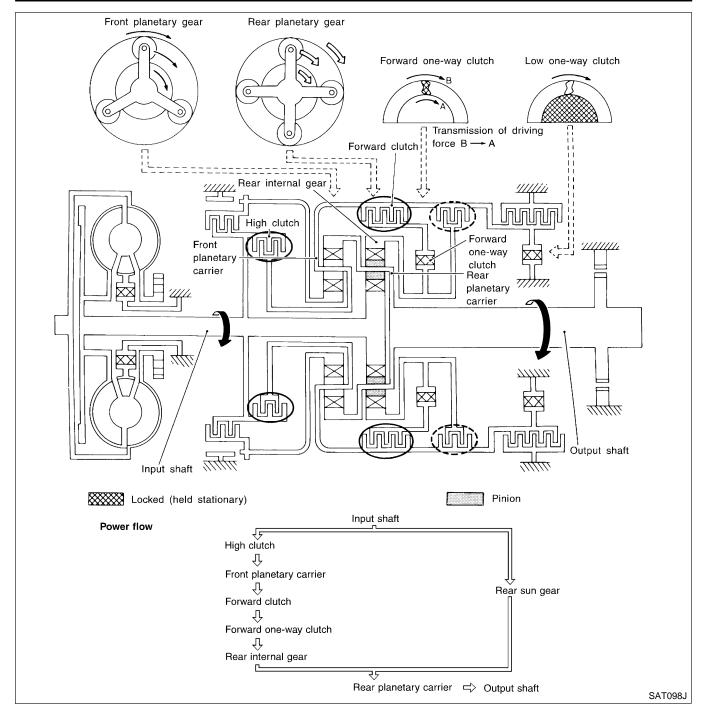


D <sub>2</sub> , 2 <sub>2</sub> and 1 <sub>2</sub> Positions	=NGAT0012S0403	3
Forward clutch Forward one-way clutch Brake band	Rear sun gear drives rear planetary carrier and combined front internal gear. Front internal gear now rotates around front sun gear accompanying front planetary carrier. As front planetary carrier transfers the power to rear internal gear through forward clutch and forward one-way clutch, this rotation of rear internal gear increases the speed of rear planetary carrier compared with that of the 1st speed.	GI MA
Overrun clutch engagement conditions	D <sub>2</sub> : Overdrive control switch in OFF Throttle opening less than 3/16 2 <sub>2</sub> : Throttle opening less than 3/16 1 <sub>2</sub> : Always engaged	EM



D <sub>3</sub> Position	
3	=NGAT0012S0404

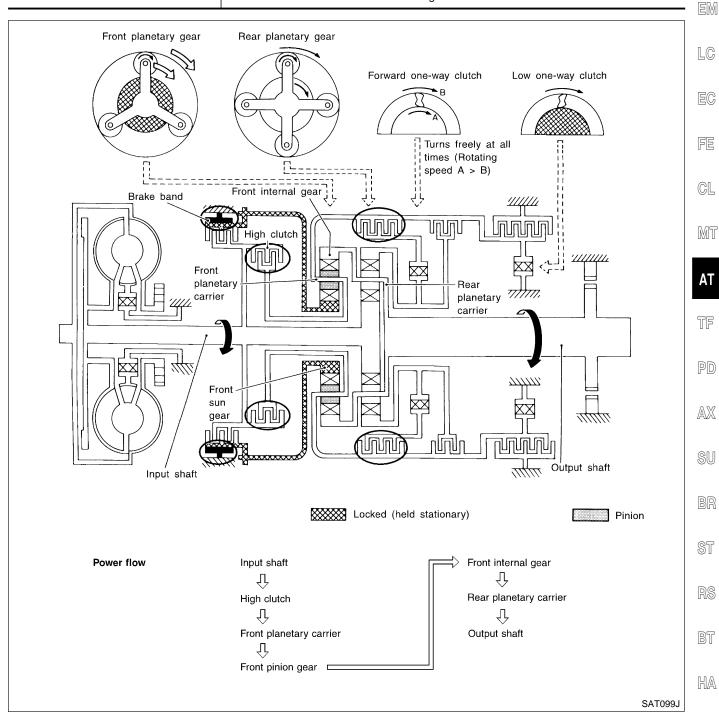
High clutch Forward clutch Forward one-way clutch	Input power is transmitted to front planetary carrier through high clutch. And front planetary carrier is connected to rear internal gear by operation of forward clutch and forward one-way clutch.  This rear internal gear rotation and another input (the rear sun gear) accompany rear planetary carrier to turn at the same speed.
Overrun clutch engagement conditions	D <sub>3</sub> : Overdrive control switch in OFF Throttle opening less than 3/16



GI

MA

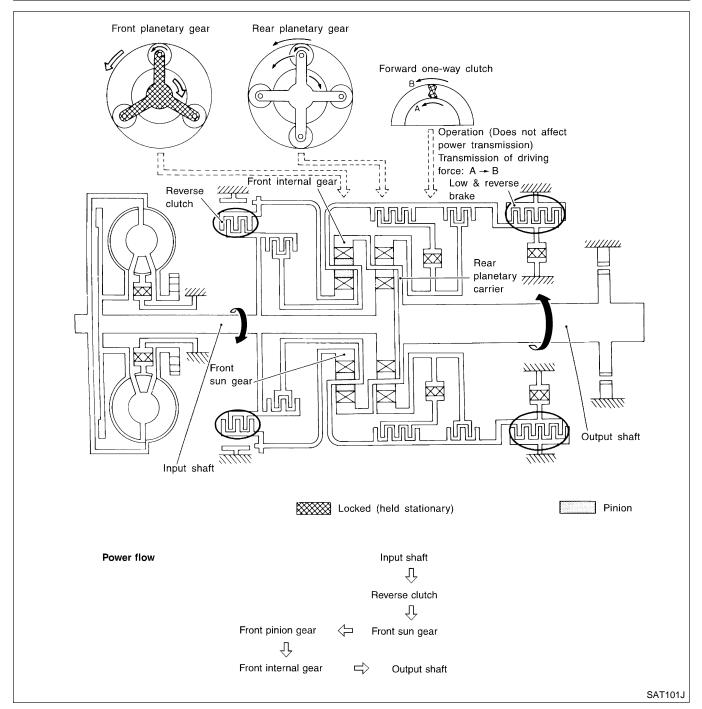
D <sub>4</sub> (O/D) Position	=NGAT0012S0405
High clutch Brake band Forward clutch (Does not affect power transmission)	Input power is transmitted to front carrier through high clutch. This front planetary carrier turns around the sun gear which is fixed by brake band and makes front internal gear (output) turn faster.
Engine brake	At D <sub>4</sub> position, there is no one-way clutch in the power transmission line and engine brake can be obtained when decelerating.



SC

R Position

	=NGA10012S0407
Reverse clutch Low and reverse brake	Front planetary carrier is stationary because of the operation of low and reverse brake. Input power is transmitted to front sun gear through reverse clutch, which drives front internal gear in the opposite direction.
Engine brake	As there is no one-way clutch in the power transmission line, engine brake can be obtained when decelerating.



#### **Control System**

#### **OUTLINE**

=NGAT0013

GL

MT

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

BT

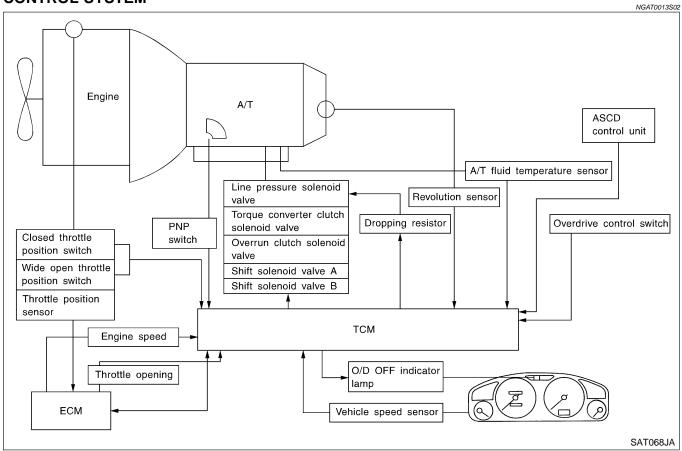
HA

SC

The automatic transmission senses vehicle operating conditions through various sensors. It always controls the optimum shift position and reduces shifting and lock-up shocks.

SENSORS		TCM		ACTUATORS	MA
PNP switch Throttle position sensor Closed throttle position switch Wide open throttle position switch	<b>&gt;</b>	Shift control Line pressure control Lock-up control Overrun clutch control	•	Shift solenoid valve A Shift solenoid valve B Overrun clutch solenoid valve	EM
Engine speed signal A/T fluid temperature sensor Revolution sensor Vehicle speed sensor Overdrive control switch ASCD control unit		Timing control Fail-safe control Self-diagnosis CONSULT-II communication line Duet-EA control		Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Line pressure solenoid valve O/D OFF indicator lamp	EC

#### **CONTROL SYSTEM**



TCM FUNCTION

=NGAT0013S03

The function of the TCM is to:

- Receive input signals sent from various switches and sensors.
- Determine required line pressure, shifting point, lock-up operation, and engine brake operation.
- Send required output signals to the respective solenoids.

#### INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL OF TCM

NGAT0013S04

	Sensors and solenoid valves	Function	
	PNP switch	Detects select lever position and sends a signal to TCM.	
	Throttle position sensor	Detects throttle valve position and sends a signal to TCM.	
	Closed throttle position switch	Detects throttle valve's fully-closed position and sends a signal to TCM.	
	Wide open throttle position switch	Detects a throttle valve position of greater than 1/2 of full throttle and sends a signal to TCM.	
	Engine speed signal	From ECM.	
Input	A/T fluid temperature sensor	Detects transmission fluid temperature and sends a signal to TCM.	
	Revolution sensor	Detects output shaft rpm and sends a signal to TCM.	
	Vehicle speed sensor	Used as an auxiliary vehicle speed sensor. Sends a signal when revolution sensor (installed on transmission) malfunctions.	
	Overdrive control switch	Sends a signal, which prohibits a shift to "D <sub>4</sub> " (overdrive) position, to the TCM.	
	ASCD control unit	Sends the cruise signal and " $\mathrm{D_4}$ " (overdrive) cancellation signal from ASCD control unit to TCM.	
	Shift solenoid valve A/B	Selects shifting point suited to driving conditions in relation to a signal sent from TCM.	
	Line pressure solenoid valve	Regulates (or decreases) line pressure suited to driving conditions in relation to a signal sent from TCM.	
•	Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	Regulates (or decreases) lock-up pressure suited to driving conditions in relation to a signal sent from TCM.	
	Overrun clutch solenoid valve	Controls an "engine brake" effect suited to driving conditions in relation to a signal sent from TCM.	
	O/D OFF indicator lamp	Shows TCM faults, when A/T control components malfunction.	

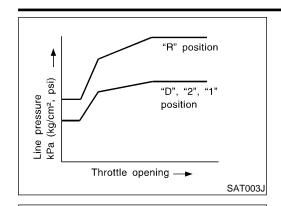
# **Control Mechanism LINE PRESSURE CONTROL**

NGAT0180

TCM has the various line pressure control characteristics to meet the driving conditions.

An ON-OFF duty signal is sent to the line pressure solenoid valve based on TCM characteristics.

Hydraulic pressure on the clutch and brake is electronically controlled through the line pressure solenoid valve to accommodate engine torque. This results in smooth shift operation.



"2" or "1" position

Vehicle speed -

No shifting

When shifting (1→ 2 shift)

Throttle opening -

'2" or "1"

position

SAT004J

SAT005J

(kg/cm², psi)

ĸРа

(kg/cm², psi)

pressure

Line kPa (

pressure

#### **Normal Control**

The line pressure to throttle opening characteristics is set for suitable clutch operation.



MA

LC



If the selector lever is shifted to "2" position while driving in  $D_4$  (OD) or D<sub>3</sub>, great driving force is applied to the clutch inside the transmission. Clutch operating pressure (line pressure) must be increased to deal with this driving force.



FE

GL

MT

#### **During Shift Change**

The line pressure is temporarily reduced corresponding to a change in engine torque when shifting gears (that is, when the shift solenoid valve is switched for clutch operation) to reduce shifting shock.

ΑT

TF

PD

AX

At Low Fluid Temperature

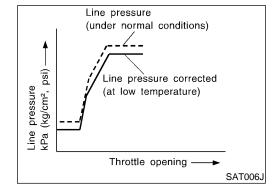
Fluid viscosity and frictional characteristics of the clutch facing change with fluid temperature. Clutch engaging or band-contacting pressure is compensated for, according to fluid temperature, to stabilize shifting quality.

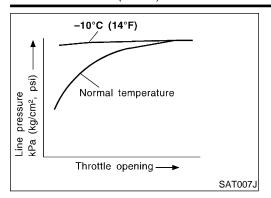
ST

The line pressure is reduced below 60°C (140°F) to prevent shifting shock due to low viscosity of automatic transmission fluid when temperature is low.

HA

SC



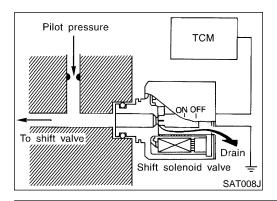


 Line pressure is increased to a maximum irrespective of the throttle opening when fluid temperature drops to -10°C (14°F). This pressure rise is adopted to prevent a delay in clutch and brake operation due to extreme drop of fluid viscosity at low temperature.

#### SHIFT CONTROL

C 4T0190C0

The shift is regulated entirely by electronic control to accommodate vehicle speed and varying engine operations. This is accomplished by electrical signals transmitted by the revolution sensor and throttle position sensor. This results in improved acceleration performance and fuel economy.



#### Control of Shift Solenoid Valves A and B

NGAT0180S0201

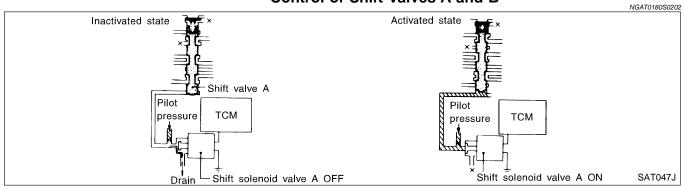
The TCM activates shift solenoid valves A and B according to signals from the throttle position sensor and revolution sensor to select the optimum gear position on the basis of the shift schedule memorized in the TCM.

The shift solenoid valve performs simple ON-OFF operation. When set to ON, the drain circuit closes and pilot pressure is applied to the shift valve.

[Relation between shift solenoid valves A and B and gear positions]

Shift solenoid valve	Gear position				
Shift solehold valve	D <sub>1</sub> , 2 <sub>1</sub> , 1 <sub>1</sub>	D <sub>2</sub> , 2 <sub>2</sub> , 1 <sub>2</sub>	$D_3$	D <sub>4</sub> (OD)	N-P
A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)
В	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)

#### Control of Shift Valves A and B



Pilot pressure generated by the operation of shift solenoid valves A and B is applied to the end face of shift valves A and B.

The drawing above shows the operation of shift valve B. When the shift solenoid valve is "ON", pilot pressure applied to the end face of the shift valve overcomes spring force, moving the valve upward.

#### LOCK-UP CONTROL

The torque converter clutch piston in the torque converter is locked to eliminate torque converter slip to increase power transmission efficiency. The solenoid valve is controlled by an ON-OFF duty signal sent from the TCM. The signal is converted to oil pressure signal which controls the torque converter clutch piston.



LC

#### Conditions for Lock-up Operation

When vehicle is driven in 4th gear position, vehicle speed and throttle opening are detected. If the detected values fall within the lock-up zone memorized in the TCM, lock-up is performed.

F	E

Overdrive control switch	ON	OFF
Selector lever	"D" position	
Gear position	$D_4$	D <sub>3</sub>
Vehicle speed sensor	More than set value	
Throttle position sensor	Less than set opening	
Closed throttle position switch	OFF	
A/T fluid temperature sensor	More than 40°C (104°F)	



GL

### ΑT









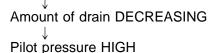
### Torque Converter Clutch Solenoid Valve Control NGATO180S0302

The torque converter clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM. The plunger closes the drain circuit during the OFF period, and opens the circuit during the ON period. If the percentage of OFF-time increases in one cycle, the pilot pressure drain time is reduced and pilot pressure remains high.

The torque converter clutch piston is designed to slip to adjust the ratio of ON-OFF, thereby reducing lock-up shock.

ST





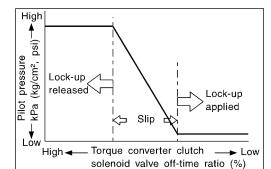
HA

Lock-up RELEASING









Drain

TCM

Plunger

Torque converter

SAT010J

clutch solenoid

Pilot pressure

To torque

converter clutch control valve

#### Torque Converter Clutch Control Valve Operation Lock-up released Lock-up applied Torque converter Torque converter clutch piston clutch piston Oil pump Oil pump Chamber B Torque converte Chamber A Torque converter Converter Chamber B oil pressur oil pressure Pilot pressure Pilot pressure Torque converter clutch Torque converter clutch TCM TCM control plug control plug Torque converter Torque converter To oil coole To oil cooler clutch solenoid valve clutch solenoid Drain valve

#### Lock-up Released

Drain

The OFF-duration of the torque converter clutch solenoid valve is long, and pilot pressure is high. The pilot pressure pushes the end face of the torque converter clutch control valve in combination with spring force to move the valve to the left. As a result, converter pressure is applied to chamber A (torque converter clutch piston release side). Accordingly, the torque converter clutch piston remains unlocked.

#### **Lock-up Applied**

When the OFF-duration of the torque converter clutch solenoid valve is short, pilot pressure drains and becomes low. Accordingly, the control valve moves to the right by the pilot pressure of the other circuit and converter pressure. As a result, converter pressure is applied to chamber B, keeping the torque converter clutch piston applied.

Also smooth lock-up is provided by transient application and release of the lock-up.

#### **OVERRUN CLUTCH CONTROL (ENGINE BRAKE** CONTROL)

SAT048J

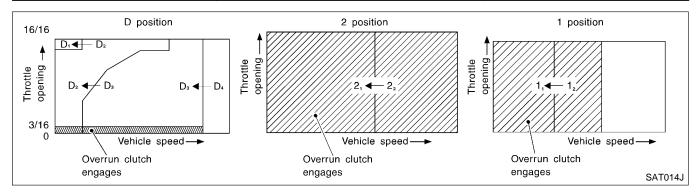
Forward one-way clutch is used to reduce shifting shocks in downshifting operations. This clutch transmits engine torque to the wheels. However, drive force from the wheels is not transmitted to the engine because the one-way clutch rotates idle. This means the engine brake is not effective.

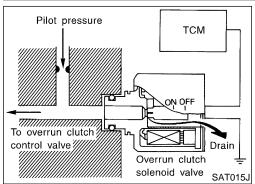
The overrun clutch operates when the engine brake is needed.

#### Overrun Clutch Operating Conditions

NGAT0180S0401

	Gear position	Throttle opening	
D position	D <sub>1</sub> , D <sub>2</sub> , D <sub>3</sub> gear position	Less than 3/16	
2 position	2 <sub>1</sub> , 2 <sub>2</sub> gear position	Less than 3/10	
1 position	1 <sub>1</sub> , 1 <sub>2</sub> gear position	At any position	





#### Pilot pressure A Overrun Line pressure clutch (D2, 22 and 1 positions) solenoid Pilot pressure B valve Drain Throttle opening (narrow) Throttle opening (wide) Shuttle shift Overrun clutch valve S Line pressure (2 and 1 positions) Overrun clutch reducing valve Overrun clutch control valve \* : First reducing pressure (1 position) \*\*: Line pressure (D2 and 1 positions) SAT049J

#### Overrun Clutch Solenoid Valve Control

The overrun clutch solenoid valve is operated by an ON-OFF signal transmitted by the TCM to provide overrun clutch control (engine brake control).

When this solenoid valve is ON, the pilot pressure drain port closes. When it is OFF, the drain port opens.

During the solenoid valve ON pilot pressure is applied to the end face of the overrun clutch control valve.

#### Overrun Clutch Control Valve Operation

When the solenoid valve is ON, pilot pressure A is applied to the overrun clutch control valve. This pushes up the overrun clutch control valve. The line pressure is then shut off so that the clutch

When the solenoid valve is OFF, pilot pressure A is not generated. At this point, the overrun clutch control valve moves downward by spring force. As a result, overrun clutch operation pressure is provided by the overrun clutch reducing valve. This causes the overrun clutch to engage.

In the 1 position, the overrun clutch control valve remains pushed down so that the overrun clutch is engaged at all times.

**Function** 

TF

MIT

MA

LC

PD

ST

BT

HA

SC

NGAT0181

NGAT0181S01

#### Control Valve

does not engage.

#### FUNCTION OF CONTROL VALVE

Valve name

 Pressure regulator valve Regulate oil discharged from the oil pump to provide optimum line pressure for all Pressure regulator plug driving conditions. Pressure regulator sleeve plug Pressure modifier valve Used as a signal supplementary valve to the pressure regulator valve. Regulates pressure-modifier pressure (signal pressure) which controls optimum line pressure for all driving conditions.

Modifier accumulator piston Smooths hydraulic pressure regulated by the pressure modifier valve to prevent pulsations. Pilot valve Regulates line pressure to maintain a constant pilot pressure level which controls lock-up mechanism, overrun clutch, 3-2 timing required for shifting. Accumulator control valve Regulate accumulator back-pressure to pressure suited to driving conditions. Accumulator control sleeve Manual valve Directs line pressure to oil circuits corresponding to select positions. Hydraulic pressure drains when the shift lever is in Neutral.

Valve name	Function
Shift valve A	Simultaneously switches three oil circuits using output pressure of shift solenoid valve A to meet driving conditions (vehicle speed, throttle opening, etc.). Provides automatic downshifting and up-shifting (1st $\rightarrow$ 2nd $\rightarrow$ 3rd $\rightarrow$ 4th gears/4th $\rightarrow$ 3rd $\rightarrow$ 2nd $\rightarrow$ 1st gears) in combination with shift valve B.
Shift valve B	Simultaneously switches three oil circuits using output pressure of shift solenoid valve B in relation to driving conditions (vehicle speed, throttle opening, etc.). Provides automatic downshifting and up-shifting (1st $\rightarrow$ 2nd $\rightarrow$ 3rd $\rightarrow$ 4th gears/4th $\rightarrow$ 3rd $\rightarrow$ 2nd $\rightarrow$ 1st gears) in combination with shift valve A.
Shuttle shift valve S	Switches hydraulic circuits to provide 3-2 timing control and overrun clutch control in relation to the throttle opening.  Inactivates the overrun clutch to prevent interlocking in 4th gear when the throttle is wide open.
Overrun clutch control valve	Switches hydraulic circuits to prevent engagement of the overrun clutch simultaneously with application of the brake band in 4th gear. (Interlocking occurs if the overrun clutch engages during $D_4$ gear operation.)
4-2 relay valve	Memorizes that the transmission is in 4th gear. Prevents the transmission from downshifting from 4th gear to 3rd and then to 2nd in combination with 4-2 sequence valve and shift valves A and B when downshifting from 4th to 2nd gear.
4-2 sequence valve	Prevents band servo pressure from draining before high clutch operating pressure and band servo releasing pressure drain (from the same circuit) during downshifting from 4th to 2nd gear.
Servo charger valve	An accumulator and a one-way orifice are used in the 2nd gear band servo oil circuit to dampen shifting shock when shifting from 1st to 2nd gear.  To maintain adequate flow rate when downshifting from 4th or 3rd gear to 2nd gear, the servo charger valve directs 2nd gear band servo hydraulic pressure to the circuit without going through the one-way orifice when downshifting from 3rd or a higher gear.
3-2 timing valve	Prevents a late operation of the brake band when shifting selector lever from D to 1 or 2 position while driving in $D_3$ .
1 reducing valve	Reduces low & reverse brake pressure to dampen engine-brake shock when down-shifting from the 1 position 2nd gear to 1st gear.
Overrun clutch reducing valve	Reduces oil pressure directed to the overrun clutch and prevents engine-brake shock. In 1 and 2 positions, line pressure acts on the overrun clutch reducing valve to increase the pressure-regulating point, with resultant engine brake capability.
Torque converter relief valve	Prevents an excessive rise in torque converter pressure.
Torque converter clutch control valve, torque converter clutch control plug and torque converter clutch control sleeve	Activate or inactivate the lock-up function. Also provide smooth lock-up through transient application and release of the lock-up system.
Shuttle shift valve D	Switches hydraulic circuits so that output pressure of the torque converter clutch solenoid valve acts on the lock-up valve in the D position of 2nd, 3rd and 4th gears. (In the D position 1st gear, lock-up is inhibited.)  • Lock-up control is not affected in D position 2nd, 3rd or 4th gears, unless output pressure of the torque converter clutch solenoid valve is generated by a signal from the control unit.

NGAT0014

#### Introduction

The A/T system has two self-diagnostic systems.

The first is the emission-related on board diagnostic system (OBD-II) performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. The malfunction is indicated by the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) and is stored as a DTC in the ECM memory but not the TCM memory.

The second is the TCM original self-diagnosis indicated by the O/D OFF indicator lamp. The malfunction is stored in the TCM memory. The detected items are overlapped with OBD-II self-diagnostic items. For detail, refer to "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT TEST MODE", AT-38.

### **OBD-II Function for A/T System**

The ECM provides emission-related on board diagnostic (OBD-II) functions for the A/T system. One function is to receive a signal from the TCM used with OBD-related parts of the A/T system. The signal is sent to the ECM when a malfunction occurs in the corresponding OBD-related part. The other function is to indicate a diagnostic result by means of the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) on the instrument panel. Sensors, switches and solenoid valves are used as sensing elements.

The MIL automatically illuminates in One or Two Trip Detection Logic when a malfunction is sensed in relation to A/T system parts.

#### One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II

#### ONE TRIP DETECTION LOGIC

If a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, the MIL will illuminate and the malfunction will be stored in the ECM memory as a DTC. The TCM is not provided with such a memory function.

#### TWO TRIP DETECTION LOGIC

When a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, it is stored in the ECM memory as a 1st trip DTC (diagnostic trouble code) or 1st trip freeze frame data. At this point, the MIL will not illuminate. — First Trip If the same malfunction as that experienced during the first test drive is sensed during the second test drive, the MIL will illuminate. — Second Trip

A/T-related parts for which the MIL illuminates during the first or second test drive are listed below.

llama	MIL	
Items	One trip detection	Two trip detection
Shift solenoid valve A — DTC: P0750 (1108)	X	
Shift solenoid valve B — DTC: P0755 (1201)	X	
Throttle position sensor or switch — DTC: P1705 (1206)	X	
Except above		X

The "trip" in the "One or Two Trip Detection Logic" means a driving mode in which self-diagnosis is performed during vehicle operation.

#### OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

#### HOW TO READ DTC AND 1ST TRIP DTC

DTC and 1st trip DTC can be read by the following methods.

(🕒 with CONSULT-II or 📾 GST) CONSULT-II or GST (Generic Scan Tool) Examples: P0705, P0710, P0720, P0725, etc.

These DTCs are prescribed by SAE J2012.

(CONSULT-II also displays the malfunctioning component or system.)

- 1st trip DTC No. is the same as DTC No.
- Output of the diagnostic trouble code indicates that the indicated circuit has a malfunction. However, the GST does not indicate whether the malfunction is still occurring or occurred in the past and returned to normal.

CONSULT-II can identify them as shown below. Therefore, using CONSULT-II (if available) is recommended.

A sample of CONSULT-II display for DTC and 1st trip DTC is shown below. DTC or 1st trip DTC of a malfunction is displayed in SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II. Time data indicates how many times the vehicle was driven after the last detection of a DTC.

MA

NGAT0015

MT

GL

ΑT

TF

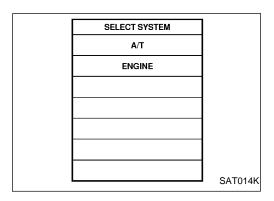
PD

NGAT0016

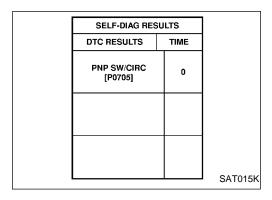
NGAT0016S01

BT

HA



If the DTC is being detected currently, the time data will be "0".



If a 1st trip DTC is stored in the ECM, the time data will be "[1t]".

SELF-DIAG RES		
DTC RESULTS	TIME	
PNP SW/CIRC [P0705]	1 t	
		SAT016K

#### Freeze Frame Data and 1st Trip Freeze Frame Data

NGAT0016S010

The ECM has a memory function, which stores the driving condition such as fuel system status, calculated load value, engine coolant temperature, short term fuel trim, long term fuel trim, engine speed and vehicle speed at the moment the ECM detects a malfunction.

Data which are stored in the ECM memory, along with the 1st trip DTC, are called 1st trip freeze frame data, and the data, stored together with the DTC data, are called freeze frame data and displayed on CONSULT-II or GST. The 1st trip freeze frame data can only be displayed on the CONSULT-II screen, not on the GST. For detail, refer to *EC-675*, "CONSULT-II".

Only one set of freeze frame data (either 1st trip freeze frame data of freeze frame data) can be stored in the ECM. 1st trip freeze frame data is stored in the ECM memory along with the 1st trip DTC. There is no priority for 1st trip freeze frame data and it is updated each time a different 1st trip DTC is detected. However, once freeze frame data (2nd trip detection/MIL on) is stored in the ECM memory, 1st trip freeze frame data is no longer stored. Remember, only one set of freeze frame data can be stored in the ECM. The ECM has the following priorities to update the data.

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) (Cont'd)

Priority	Items		
1	Freeze frame data	Misfire — DTC: P0300 - P0306 (0701, 0603 - 0608) Fuel Injection System Function — DTC: P0171 (0115), P0172 (0114), P0174 (0209), P0175 (0210)	G
2		Except the above items (Includes A/T related items)	N
3	1st trip freeze frame da	ta	

Both 1st trip freeze frame data and freeze frame data (along with the DTCs) are cleared when the ECM memory is erased.

#### **HOW TO ERASE DTC**

The diagnostic trouble code can be erased by CONSULT-II, GST or ECM DIAGNOSTIC TEST MODE as described following.

- If the battery terminal is disconnected, the diagnostic trouble code will be lost within 24 hours.
- When you erase the DTC, using CONSULT-II or GST is easier and quicker than switching the mode selector on the ECM.

The following emission-related diagnostic information is cleared from the ECM memory when erasing DTC related to OBD-II. For details, refer to *EC-654*, "Emission-related Diagnostic Information".

- Diagnostic trouble codes (DTC)
- 1st trip diagnostic trouble codes (1st trip DTC)
- Freeze frame data
- 1st trip freeze frame data
- System readiness test (SRT) codes
- Test values

#### (II) HOW TO ERASE DTC (WITH CONSULT-II)

If a DTC is displayed for both ECM and TCM, it needs to be erased for both ECM and TCM.

- 1. If the ignition switch stays ON after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch OFF once. Wait at least 5 seconds and then turn it ON (engine stopped) again.
- 2. Turn CONSULT-II ON and touch "A/T".
- 3. Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS".
- 4. Touch "ERASE". (The DTC in the TCM will be erased.) Then touch "BACK" twice.
- 5. Touch "ENGINE".
- Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS".
- 7. Touch "ERASE". (The DTC in the ECM will be erased.)

MT

LC

FE

GL

5

TF

PD

@11

BR

ST

KS

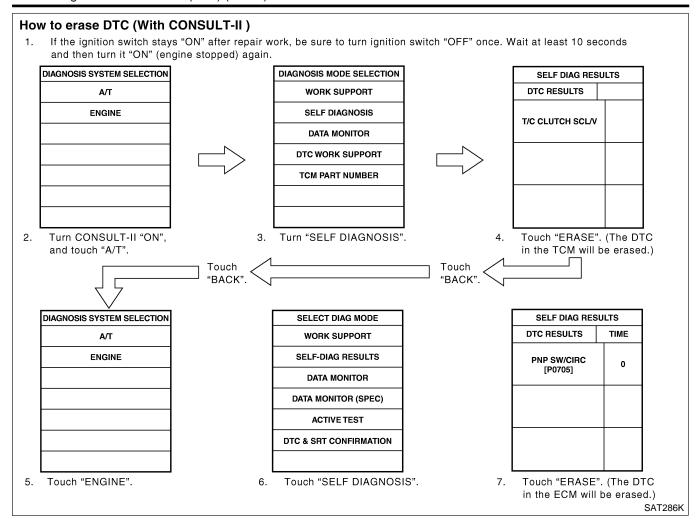
BT

HA

SC

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) (Cont'd)



#### **B** HOW TO ERASE DTC (WITH GST)

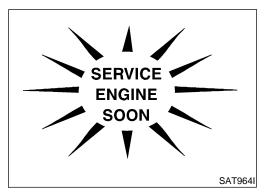
NCATOO16204

- 1. If the ignition switch stays ON after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch OFF once. Wait at least 5 seconds and then turn it ON (engine stopped) again.
- 2. Perform "OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)". Refer to "OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)", AT-46. (The engine warm-up step can be skipped when performing the diagnosis only to erase the DTC.)
- Select Mode 4 with Generic Scan Tool (GST). For details, refer to EC-688, "Generic Scan Tool (GST)".

#### HOW TO ERASE DTC (NO TOOLS)

NGAT0016S05

- 1. If the ignition switch stays ON after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch OFF once. Wait at least 5 seconds and then turn it ON (engine stopped) again.
- 2. Perform "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)". Refer to "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)", AT-46. (The engine warm-up step can be skipped when performing the diagnosis only to erase the DTC.)



#### Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)

NGAT0183

- 1. The malfunction indicator lamp will light up when the ignition switch is turned ON without the engine running. This is for checking the lamp.
- If the malfunction indicator lamp does not light up, refer to EL-89 "System Description".
  - (Or refer to *EC-1195*, "MIL & DATA LINK CONNECTORS".)
- 2. When the engine is started, the malfunction indicator lamp should go off.

If the lamp remains on, the on board diagnostic system has detected an emission-related (OBD-II) malfunction. For detail,

CONSULT-II

refer to **EC-653**, "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION".

GI

MA

LC

# **CONSULT-II**

After performing "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (WITH CONSULT-II)" (AT-37), place check marks for results on the "Diagnostic Worksheet", AT-54. Reference pages are provided following the items.

FE

# NOTICE:

 The CONSULT-II electrically displays shift timing and lock-up timing (that is, operation timing of each solenoid).
 Check for time difference between actual shift timing and the CONSULT-II display. If the difference is noticeable, mechanical parts (except solenoids, sensors, etc.) may be malfunctioning. Check mechanical parts using applicable diagnostic procedures.

MT

GL

2) Shift schedule (which implies gear position) displayed on CONSULT-II and that indicated in Service Manual may differ slightly. This occurs because of the following reasons:

TF

ΑT

- Actual shift schedule has more or less tolerance or allowance,
- Shift schedule indicated in Service Manual refers to the point where shifts start, and

PD

 Gear position displayed on CONSULT-II indicates the point where shifts are completed.

3) Shift solenoid valve "A" or "B" is displayed on CONSULT-II at the start of shifting. Gear position is displayed upon completion of shifting (which is computed by TCM).

SU

4) Additional CONSULT-II information can be found in the Operation Manual supplied with the CONSULT-II unit.

BR

ST

RS

SELECT SYSTEM		
A/T		
ENGINE		
	SAT014K	

SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (WITH CONSULT-II)

 Turn on CONSULT-II and touch "ENGINE" for OBD-II detected items or touch "A/T" for TCM self-diagnosis.

If A/T is not displayed, check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to "Wiring Diagram—AT—MAIN", AT-95. If result is NG, refer to *EL-9*, "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING".

HA

SC

EL

 $\mathbb{N}$ 

CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

	REAL-TIME DIAG	
	ENG SPEED SIG	
<u> </u>		$\dashv$
<u> </u>		
<u> </u>		┛ SAT987J

2. Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS".

Display shows malfunction experienced since the last erasing operation.

CONSULT-II performs REAL-TIME SELF-DIAGNOSIS. Also, any malfunction detected while in this mode will be displayed at real time.

# **SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT TEST MODE**

NC ATO 194503

				NGAT0184S02	
Detected items (Screen terms for CONSULT-II, "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" test mode)			TCM self-diagnosis	OBD-II (DTC)	
		Malfunction is detected when	Available by	SERVICE ENGINE SOON  Available by malfunction	
"A/T"	"ENGINE"		O/D OFF indicator lamp or "A/T" on CONSULT-II	indicator lamp*2, "ENGINE" on CON- SULT-II or GST	
PNP switch circuit		TCM does not receive the correct		D0705	
_	PNP SW/CIRC	voltage signal (based on the gear position) from the switch.	_	P0705	
Revolution sensor		TCM does not receive the proper			
VHCL SPEED SEN-A/T	VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT	voltage signal from the sensor.	Х	P0720	
Vehicle speed senso	r (Meter)	TCM does not receive the proper			
VHCL SPEED		voltage signal from the sensor.	X	_	
A/T 1st gear function		A/T cannot be shifted to the 1st			
_	A/T 1ST GR FNCTN	gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	_	P0731*1	
A/T 2nd gear function	า	A/T cannot be shifted to the 2nd			
_	A/T 2ND GR FNCTN	gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	_	P0732*1	
A/T 3rd gear function		A/T cannot be shifted to the 3rd			
_	A/T 3RD GR FNCTN	gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	_	P0733*1	
A/T 4th gear function		A/T cannot be shifted to the 4th			
A/T 4TH GR FNCTN		gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	_	P0734*1	
A/T TCC S/V function (lock-up)  A/T TCC S/V FNCTN		A/T cannot perform lock-up even			
		if electrical circuit is good.	_	P0744*1	
Shift solenoid valve	4	TCM detects an improper voltage			
SHIFT SOLENOID/V A	SFT SOL A/CIRC	drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	X	P0750	

CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

Detected items			TCM self-diagnosis	OBD-II (DTC)	
(Screen terms for CONSULT-II, "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" test mode)		Malfunction is detected when	Available by O/D OFF	Available by malfunction indicator lamp*2,	
"A/T"	"ENGINE"		indicator lamp or "A/T" on CONSULT-II	"ENGINE" on CON- SULT-II or GST	
Shift solenoid valve	В	TCM detects an improper voltage			
SHIFT SOLENOID/V B	SFT SOL B/CIRC	drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	X	P0755	
Overrun clutch solen	oid valve	TCM detects an improper voltage			
OVERRUN CLUTCH S/V	O/R CLUCH SOL/ CIRC	drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	X	P1760	F
T/C clutch solenoid	/alve	TCM detects an improper voltage			Ū
T/C CLUTCH SOL/V	TCC SOLENOID/ CIRC	drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	X	P0740	((
Line pressure soleno	oid valve	TCM detects an improper voltage			_
LINE PRESSURE S/V	L/PRESS SOL/ CIRC	drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	X	P0745	
Throttle position sensor Throttle position switch		TCM receives an excessively low or high voltage from the sensor.		D4705	
THROTTLE POSI SEN	TP SEN/CIRC A/T		X	P1705	
Engine speed signal		TCM does not receive the proper	V	DOZOE	
ENGINE SPEED SIG		voltage signal from the ECM.	X	P0725	[
A/T fluid temperature	e sensor	TCM receives an excessively low			1
BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN	ATF TEMP SEN/ CIRC	or high voltage from the sensor.	X	P0710	
TCM (RAM)		TCM memory (RAM) is malfunc-			(
CONTROL UNIT (RAM)	_	tioning.	_	_	[
TCM (ROM)		TCM memory (ROM) is malfunc-			
CONTROL UNIT (ROM)	_	tioning.	_	_	7
TCM EEPROM		TCM memory (EEPROM) is mal-			[
CONT UNIT (EEPROM)	_	functioning.	_	_	
Initial start		This is not a malfunction message (Whenever shutting off a power)	X	_	[
INITIAL START	_	supply to the control unit, this message appears on the screen.)			
No failure (NO DTC IS DETEC TESTING MAY BE F		No failure has been detected.	Х	Х	)

X: Applicable

EL

<sup>-:</sup> Not applicable

<sup>\*1:</sup> These malfunctions cannot be displayed by MIL SERVICE if another malfunction is assigned to MIL. \*2: Refer to *EC-668*, "Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)".

		DATA	MONITO	R MODE (A/T)	NGAT0184S03
		Monito	or item		
Item	Display	TCM input signals	Main sig- nals	Description	Remarks
Vehicle speed sensor 1 (A/T) (Revolution sensor)	VHCL/S SE-A/T [km/h] or [mph]	X	_	Vehicle speed computed from signal of revolution sensor is displayed.	When racing engine in "N" or "P" position with vehicle stationary, CONSULT-II data may not indicate 0 km/h (0 mph).
Vehicle speed sensor 2 (Meter)	VHCL/S SE·MTR [km/h] or [mph]	X	_	Vehicle speed computed from signal of vehicle speed sensor is dis- played.	Vehicle speed display may not be accurate under approx. 10 km/h (6 mph). It may not indicate 0 km/h (0 mph) when vehicle is stationary.
Throttle position sensor	THRTL POS SEN [V]	х	_	Throttle position sensor signal voltage is dis- played.	
A/T fluid temperature sensor	FLUID TEMP SE [V]	x	_	<ul> <li>A/T fluid temperature sensor signal voltage is displayed.</li> <li>Signal voltage lowers as fluid temperature rises.</li> </ul>	
Battery voltage	BATTERY VOLT [V]	Х	_	Source voltage of TCM is displayed.	
Engine speed	ENGINE SPEED [rpm]	х	х	Engine speed, computed from engine speed signal, is displayed.	Engine speed display may not be accurate under approx. 800 rpm. It may not indicate 0 rpm even when engine is not running.
Overdrive control switch	OVERDRIVE SW [ON/OFF]	х	_	ON/OFF state computed from signal of overdrive control SW is displayed.	
P/N position switch	PN POSI SW [ON/OFF]	х	_	ON/OFF state computed from signal of P/N position SW is displayed.	
R position switch	R POSITION SW [ON/OFF]	х	_	ON/OFF state computed from signal of R position SW is displayed.	
D position switch	D POSITION SW [ON/OFF]	х	_	ON/OFF state computed from signal of D position SW is displayed.	
2 position switch	2 POSITION SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	ON/OFF status, computed from signal of 2 position SW, is displayed.	
1 position switch	1 POSITION SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	ON/OFF status, computed from signal of 1 position SW, is displayed.	
ASCD cruise signal	ASCD-CRUISE [ON/OFF]	x	_	Status of ASCD cruise signal is displayed. ON Cruising state OFF Normal running state	This is displayed even when no ASCD is mounted.

CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

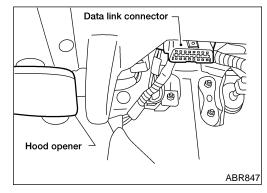
		Monito	or item		
Item	Display	TCM input signals	Main sig- nals	Description	Remarks
ASCD O/D cut signal	ASCD-O/D CUT [ON/OFF]	x	_	Status of ASCD O/D release signal is displayed.     ON O/D released OFF O/D not released	This is displayed even when no ASCD is mounted.
Kickdown switch	KICKDOWN SW [ON/OFF]	х	_	ON/OFF status, computed from signal of kickdown SW, is displayed.	This is displayed even when no kickdown switch is equipped.
Closed throttle position switch	CLOSED THL/SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	ON/OFF status, computed from signal of closed throttle position SW, is displayed.	
Wide open throttle position switch	W/O THRL/P-SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	ON/OFF status, computed from signal of wide open throttle position SW, is displayed.	
Gear position	GEAR	_	х	Gear position data used for computation by TCM, is displayed.	
Selector lever position	SLCT LVR POSI	_	х	Selector lever position data, used for computa- tion by TCM, is dis- played.	A specific value used for control is displayed if fail- safe is activated due to error.
Vehicle speed	VEHICLE SPEED [km/h] or [mph]	_	х	Vehicle speed data, used for computation by TCM, is displayed.	
Throttle position	THROTTLE POSI [/8]	_	х	Throttle position data, used for computation by TCM, is displayed.	A specific value used for control is displayed if fail- safe is activated due to error.
Line pressure duty	LINE PRES DTY [%]	_	х	Control value of line pressure solenoid valve, computed by TCM from each input signal, is displayed.	
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve duty	TCC S/V DUTY [%]	_	х	Control value of torque converter clutch solenoid valve, computed by TCM from each input signal, is displayed.	
Shift solenoid valve A	SHIFT S/V A [ON/OFF]	_	Х	Control value of shift solenoid valve A, com- puted by TCM from each input signal, is displayed.	Control value of solenoid is displayed even if solenoid circuit is disconnected. The "OFF" signal is dis-
Shift solenoid valve B	SHIFT S/V B [ON/OFF]	_	х	Control value of shift solenoid valve B, com- puted by TCM from each input signal, is displayed.	played if solenoid circuit is shorted.
Overrun clutch solenoid valve	OVERRUN/C S/V [ON/OFF]	_	х	Control value of overrun clutch solenoid valve computed by TCM from each input signal is dis- played.	

# CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

		Monitor item			
Item	Display	TCM input signals	Main sig- nals	Description	Remarks
Self-diagnosis display lamp (O/D OFF indicator lamp)	SELF-D DP LMP [ON/OFF]	_	Х	Control status of O/D     OFF indicator lamp is     displayed.	

# X: Applicable

-: Not applicable

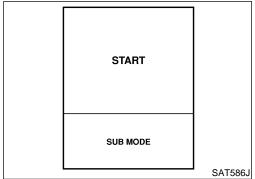


# DTC WORK SUPPORT MODE WITH CONSULT-II CONSULT-II Setting Procedure

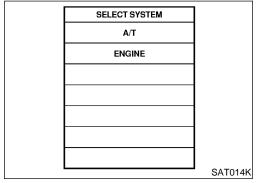
NGAT0184S04

NGAT0184S0401

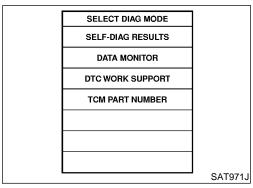
- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Connect CONSULT-II to Data Link Connector. Data link connector for CONSULT-II is located in the lower instrument panel on driver side.



- 3. Turn ignition switch ON
- 4. Touch "START".

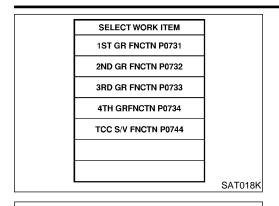


5. Touch "A/T".



6. Touch "DTC WORK SUPPORT".

CONSULT-II (Cont'd)



1ST GR FNCTN P0731

THIS SUPPORT FUNCTION IS FOR DTC P0731. SEE THE SERVICE MANUAL ABOUT THE OPERATING CON-DITION FOR THIS DIAGNOSIS.

Touch select item menu (1ST, 2ND, etc.).

GI

MA

LC

Touch "START".

FE

GL

MT

1ST GR FNCTN P0731 **OUT OF CONDTION** MONITOR GEAR XXX VEHICLE SPEED XXXkm/h THROTTLE POSI XXX TCC S/V DUTY XXX % SAT019K

GEAR

TCC S/V DUTY

Perform driving test according to "DTC CONFIRMATION PRO-CEDURE" in "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".

 $\mathsf{AT}$ 

TF

PD

SU

1ST GR FNCTN P0731 TESTING MONITOR **VEHICLE SPEED** XXXkm/h THROTTLE POSI XXX

SAT591J

XXX %

SAT589J

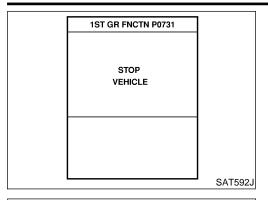
When testing conditions are satisfied, CONSULT-II screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".

ST

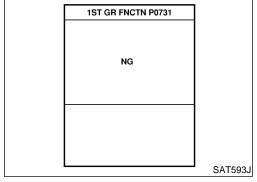
HA

SC

CONSULT-II (Cont'd)



10. Stop vehicle. If "NG" appears on the screen, malfunction may exist. Go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".



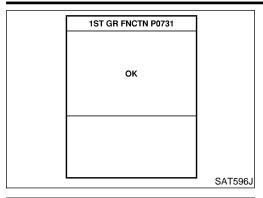
11. Perform test drive to check gear shift feeling in accordance with instructions displayed.

DRIVE VHCL IN D RANGE
SHIFTING 1+2+3+4 UNDER
NORMAL ACCELERATION.
DOES A/T SHFT NORMAL
CHECK FOR PROPER SHF
TIMING AND SHFT SHOCK

12. Touch "YES" or "NO".

DRIVE VHCL IN D RANGE
SHIFTING 1+2+3+4 UNDER
NORMAL ACCELERATION.
DOES A/T SHFT NORMAL
CHECK FOR PROPER SHF
TIMING AND SHFT SHOCK

CONSULT-II (Cont'd)



13. CONSULT-II procedure ended.
If "NG" appears on the screen, a malfunction may exist. Go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".

GI

MA

EM

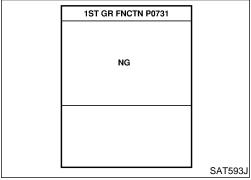
LC

EC

FE

CL

MT



# DTC WORK SUPPORT MODE

	DIO WORK GOLLOKI MODE	NGAT0184S05	
DTC work support item	Description	Check item	AT
1ST GR FNCTN P0731	Following items for "A/T 1st gear function (P0731)" can be confirmed.  • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not)  • Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	Shift solenoid valve A     Shift solenoid valve B     Each clutch     Hydraulic control circuit	TF PC
2ND GR FNCTN P0732	Following items for "A/T 2nd gear function (P0732)" can be confirmed.  • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not)  • Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	Shift solenoid valve B     Each clutch     Hydraulic control circuit	AX Su
3RD GR FNCTN P0733	Following items for "A/T 3rd gear function (P0733)" can be confirmed.  • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not)  • Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	<ul><li>Shift solenoid valve A</li><li>Each clutch</li><li>Hydraulic control circuit</li></ul>	BF
4TH GR FNCTN P0734	Following items for "A/T 4th gear function (P0734)" can be confirmed.  • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not)  • Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	<ul> <li>Shift solenoid valve A</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve B</li> <li>Overrun clutch solenoid valve</li> <li>Line pressure solenoid valve</li> <li>Each clutch</li> <li>Hydraulic control circuit</li> </ul>	ST
TCC S/V FNCTN P0744	Following items for "A/T TCC S/V function (lock-up) (P0744)" can be confirmed.  • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not)  • Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Each clutch Hydraulic control circuit	Bī H⁄
	•		SC

EL

Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II

# **Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II**

© OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (WITH GST)
Refer to *EC-688*, "Generic Scan Tool (GST)".

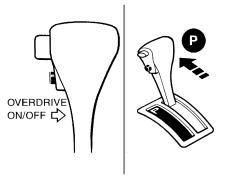
# OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)

Refer to EC-668, "Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)".

TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)

# CHECK O/D OFF INDICATOR LAMP

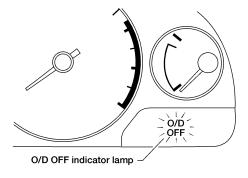
- 1. Selector lever in P position. Start the engine. Warm engine to normal operating temperature.
- 2. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 3. Wait at least 5 seconds.



SAT967I

NGAT0207S02

- 4. Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.)
- 5. Does O/D OFF indicator lamp come on for about 2 seconds?



AAT612A

# Yes or No

Yes	GO TO 2.
No •	Go to "1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On", AT-204.

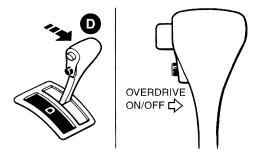
Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

# **JUDGEMENT PROCEDURE STEP 1**

1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.

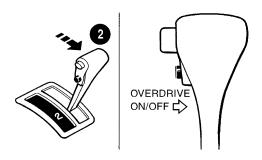
2

- 2. Turn ignition switch to ACC position.
- 3. Move selector lever from P to D position.
- 4. Turn ignition switch to ON position. Do not start engine.
- Depress and hold overdrive control switch in OFF position (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will be ON) until directed to release the switch. If O/D OFF indicator lamp does not come on, go to step 3 in test no. 3 "DIAGNOSTIC PROCE-DURE" (AT-242).
- 6. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.



SAT968I

- 7. Turn ignition switch to ON position (Do not start engine).
- 8. Release the overdrive control switch (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will be OFF).
- Wait for more than 2 seconds after ignition switch ON.
- 9. Move selector lever to 2 position.
- 10. Depress and release the overdrive control switch (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will be ON).
- 11. Depress and hold the overdrive control switch (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will be OFF) until directed to release the switch.



SAT969I

GO TO 3.

GI

MA

EM

LC

ĒC

FE

CL

MT

AΤ

TF

PD

SU

ST

തര

BT

HA

SC

EL

 $\mathbb{D}\mathbb{X}$ 

Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

# JUDGEMENT PROCEDURE STEP 2

1. Move selector lever to 1 position.

3

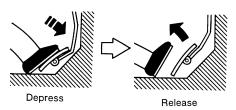
- 2. Release the overdrive control switch.
- 3. Depress and release the overdrive control switch (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will be ON).
- 4. Depress and release the overdrive control switch (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will be OFF).
- 5. Depress and hold the overdrive control switch (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will be ON) until directed to release the switch.



SAT970I

- 6. Depress accelerator pedal fully and release.
- 7. Release the overdrive control switch (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will begin to flash ON and OFF).





SAT981F

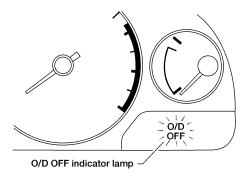
▶

GO TO 4.

# 4 CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSIS CODE

Check O/D OFF indicator lamp.

Refer to "JUDGEMENT OF SELF-DIAGNOSIS CODE", AT-49.



AAT612A

**DIAGNOSIS END** 

Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

# JUDGEMENT OF SELF-DIAGNOSIS CODE NGAT0207S04 O/D OFF indicator lamp: GI All judgement flickers are same. 1st judgement flicker is longer than others. MA Self diagnosis start judgement flickers Start signal 10 Light LC Shade t2 t3 SAT437F SAT436F Revolution sensor circuit is short-circuited or disconnected. All circuits that can be confirmed by self-diagnosis are OK. ⇒ Go to VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR.A/T (REVOLUTION SEN-SOR), AT-110. FE 2nd judgement flicker is longer than others. 3rd judgement flicker is longer than others. GL MT Light - Light TF SAT439F SAT441F Vehicle speed sensor circuit is short-circuited or disconnected. Throttle position sensor circuit is short-circuited or disconnected. ⇒ Go to VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-MTR, AT-193. PD ⇒ Go to THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR, AT-173. 4th judgement flicker is longer than others. 5th judgement flicker is longer than others. SU Self-diagnosis ST Shift solenoid valve B circuit is short-circuited or disconnected. ⇒ Go to SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B , AT-168. Shift solenoid valve A circuit is short-circuited or disconnected. $\Rightarrow$ Go to SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A , AT-163.

BT

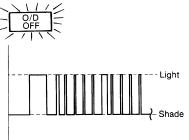
HA

SC

Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

# O/D OFF indicator lamp:

6th judgement flicker is longer than others.

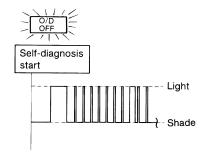


SAT447F

Overrun clutch solenoid valve circuit is short-circuited or disconnected.

# $\Rightarrow$ Go to OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE (DTC: 1203), AT-182.

8th judgement flicker is longer than others.

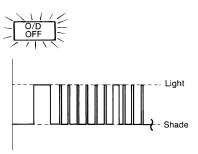


SAT451F

A/T fluid temperature sensor is disconnected or TCM power source circuit is damaged.

# $\Rightarrow$ Go to A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR AND TCM POWER SOURCE, AT-187.

7th judgement flicker is longer than others.

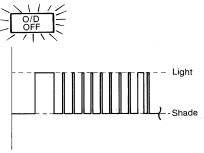


SAT449F

Torque converter clutch solenoid valve circuit is short-circuited or disconnected.

 $\Rightarrow$  Go to TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE , AT-146.

9th judgement flicker is longer than others.

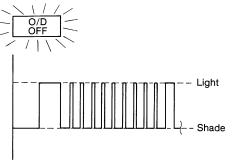


SAT453F

Engine speed signal circuit is short-circuited or disconnected.

⇒ Go to ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL AT-115.

10th judgement flicker is longer than others.

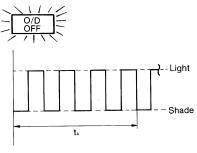


SAT455F

Line pressure solenoid valve circuit is short-circuited or disconnected.

 $\Rightarrow$  Go to LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE , AT-158.

Flickers as shown below.



SAT457F

Battery power is low.

Battery has been disconnected for a long time.

Battery is connected conversely.

(When reconnecting TCM connectors. — This is not a problem.)

Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

O/D OFF ind	dicator lamp:	
Lamp comes on.		GI
O/D OFF		MA
Self diagnosis Start		EM
		LC
PNP switch, overdrive control switch or throttle position switch		EG
circuit is disconnected or TCM is damaged.  ⇒ Go to 21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate PNP,  OVERDRIVE CONTROL AND THROTTLE POSITION  SWITCHES), AT-241.		FE
$\overline{t_1}$ = 2.5 seconds $t_2$ = 2.0 seconds $t_3$ = 1.0 second $t_4$ = 1.0 sec	ond	GL

 $\mathsf{AT}$ 

MT

TF PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

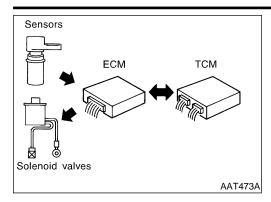
RS

BT

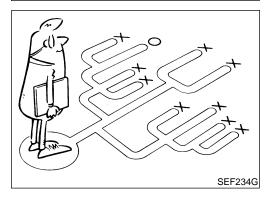
HA

SC

EL







# Introduction

The TCM receives a signal from the vehicle speed sensor, throttle position sensor or PNP switch and provides shift control or lock-up control via A/T solenoid valves.

The TCM also communicates with the ECM by means of a signal sent from sensing elements used with the OBD-related parts of the A/T system for malfunction-diagnostic purposes. The TCM is capable of diagnosing malfunctioning parts while the ECM can store malfunctions in its memory.

Input and output signals must always be correct and stable in the operation of the A/T system. The A/T system must be in good operating condition and be free of valve seizure, solenoid valve malfunction, etc.

It is much more difficult to diagnose a problem that occurs intermittently rather than continuously. Most intermittent problems are caused by poor electric connections or improper wiring. In this case, careful checking of suspected circuits may help prevent the replacement of good parts.

A visual check only may not find the cause of the problems. A road test with CONSULT-II (or GST) or a circuit tester connected should be performed. Follow the "Work Flow". Refer to "Work Flow", AT-56.

Before undertaking actual checks, take a few minutes to talk with a customer who approaches with a driveability complaint. The customer can supply good information about such problems, especially intermittent ones. Find out what symptoms are present and under what conditions they occur. A "Diagnostic Worksheet" like the example should be used. Refer to "Diagnostic Worksheet", AT-54. Start your diagnosis by looking for "conventional" problems first. This will help troubleshoot driveability problems on an electronically controlled engine vehicle.

Also check related Service bulletins.

		Intro	oduction (Cont'd)	
	Information	C WORKSHEET From Customer	=NGAT0019S01 NGAT0019S0101	GI
	KEY POINTS WHAT Vel	nicle & A/T model		Call
	WHEN Date			M
	WHERE Ro	-		
	HOW Opera	ating conditions, Symptoms		EN
Customer name MR/MS	Model & Year	VIN		
Trans. model	Engine	Mileage		LC
Incident Date	Manuf. Date	In Service Date		
Frequency	□ Continuous □ Intermittent (	times a day)		EC
Symptoms	☐ Vehicle does not move. (☐ Ar	y position   Particular position)		
	$\square$ No up-shift ( $\square$ 1st $\rightarrow$ 2nd $\square$	$2nd \to 3rd  \Box \ 3rd \to O/D)$		FE
	$\square$ No down-shift ( $\square$ O/D $\rightarrow$ 3rd	$ \square \ 3rd \rightarrow 2nd  \square \ 2nd \rightarrow 1st)$		
	□ Lockup malfunction			GL
	$\square$ Shift point too high or too low.			D 00
	$\square$ Shift shock or slip $(\square N \to D)$	☐ Lockup ☐ Any drive position)		Mī
	☐ Noise or vibration			
	□ No kickdown			ΑT
	□ No pattern select			TF
	☐ Others	)		
O/D OFF indicator lamp	Blinks for about 8 seconds.	,		PD
·	☐ Continuously lit	□ Not lit		
Malfunction indicator lamp (MIL)	□ Continuously lit	□ Not lit		
				SU
				BR
				ST
				RS
				BT

HA

SC

EL

# Introduction (Cont'd)

	Diagnostic Worksheet	=NGAT0019S0102				
1.	☐ Read the Fail-safe Remarks and listen to customer complaints.	AT-8				
2.	☐ CHECK A/T FLUID ☐ Leakage (Follow specified procedure) ☐ Fluid condition ☐ Fluid level					
3.	Perform STALL TEST and LINE PRESSURE TEST.	AT-58, AT-61				
	☐ Stall test — Mark possible damaged components/others.					
	□ Torque converter one-way clutch       □ Low & reverse brake         □ Reverse clutch       □ Low one-way clutch         □ Forward clutch       □ Engine         □ Overrun clutch       □ Line pressure is low         □ Forward one-way clutch       □ Clutches and brakes except high clutch and brake band are OK					
	☐ Line pressure test — Suspected parts:					
4.	□ Perform all ROAD TEST and mark required procedures.					
	4-1. Check before engine is started.    SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE - Mark detected items.    PNP switch, AT-98.	AT-63				
	<ul> <li>4-2. Check at idle</li> <li>□ 1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On, AT-204.</li> <li>□ 2. Engine Cannot Be Started In P And N Position, AT-206.</li> <li>□ 3. In P Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed, AT-207.</li> <li>□ 4. In N Position, Vehicle Moves, AT-208.</li> <li>□ 5. Large Shock. N → R Position, AT-210.</li> <li>□ 6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position, AT-212.</li> <li>□ 7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Position, AT-215.</li> </ul>	AT-65				

4-3.	Cruise test	AT-66 AT-70	
	Part-1	A1-70	
	□ 8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From $D_1$ , AT-218. □ 9. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ Or Does Not Kickdown: $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$ , AT-221. □ 10. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$ , AT-224. □ 11. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$ , AT-227.		
	<ul> <li>□ 12. A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up, AT-230.</li> <li>□ 13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition, AT-232.</li> <li>□ 14. Lock-up Is Not Released, AT-234.</li> <li>□ 15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking D<sub>4</sub>→ D<sub>3</sub>), AT-235.</li> </ul>		
	Part-2	AT-74	
	□ 9. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ Or Does Not Kickdown: $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$ , AT-221. □ 10. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$ , AT-224. □ 11. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$ , AT-227. □ 16. Vehicle Does Not Start From $D_1$ , AT-237.		
	Part-3	AT-76	_
	<ul> <li>□ 17. A/T Does Not Shift: D<sub>4</sub>→D<sub>3</sub> When Overdrive Control Switch ON → OFF, AT-238</li> <li>□ 15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Engine Brake In D<sub>3</sub>), AT-235.</li> <li>□ 18. A/T Does Not Shift: D<sub>3</sub>→2<sub>2</sub>, When Selector Lever D → 2 Position, AT-239.</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>□ 15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Engine Brake In 2<sub>2</sub>), AT-235.</li> <li>□ 19. A/T Does Not Shift: 2<sub>2</sub>→1<sub>1</sub>, When Selector Lever 2 → 1 Position, AT-240.</li> <li>□ 20. Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake, AT-241.</li> <li>□ SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE — Mark detected items.</li> </ul>		
	□ PNP switch, AT-98. □ A/T fluid temperature sensor, AT-104. □ Vehicle speed sensor A/T (Revolution sensor), AT-110.		
	<ul> <li>□ Engine speed signal, AT-115.</li> <li>□ Torque converter clutch solenoid valve, AT-146.</li> <li>□ Line pressure solenoid valve, AT-158.</li> <li>□ Shift solenoid valve A, AT-163.</li> <li>□ Shift solenoid valve B, AT-168.</li> <li>□ Throttle position sensor, AT-173.</li> </ul>		
	<ul> <li>□ Overrun clutch solenoid valve, AT-182.</li> <li>□ A/T fluid temperature sensor and TCM power source, AT-187.</li> <li>□ PNP, overdrive control and throttle position switches, AT-241.</li> <li>□ Vehicle speed sensor·MTR, AT-193.</li> <li>□ Control unit (RAM), control unit (ROM), AT-197.</li> <li>□ Control unit (EEPROM), AT-199.</li> </ul>		
	□ Battery □ Others		
□ F	or self-diagnosis NG items, inspect each component. Repair or replace the damaged parts.	AT-38	_
□Р	erform all ROAD TEST and re-mark required procedures.	AT-62	_
	Perform DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE for following MIL indicating items and check out NG items. er to <i>EC-654</i> , "Emission-related Diagnostic Information".	EC-654	
	<ul> <li>□ DTC (P0731, 1103) A/T 1st gear function, AT-119.</li> <li>□ DTC (P0732, 1104) A/T 2nd gear function, AT-125.</li> <li>□ DTC (P0733, 1105) A/T 3rd gear function, AT-131.</li> <li>□ DTC (P0734, 1106) A/T 4th gear function, AT-137.</li> <li>□ DTC (P0744, 1107) A/T TCC S/V function (lock-up), AT-151.</li> </ul>		
part Refe	reform the Diagnostic Procedures for all remaining items marked NG. Repair or replace the damaged s.  er to the Symptom Chart when you perform the procedures. (The chart also shows some other possible ptoms and the component inspection orders.)	AT-80	_
1	rase DTC from TCM and ECM memories.	AT-35	_

Work Flow

# **Work Flow**

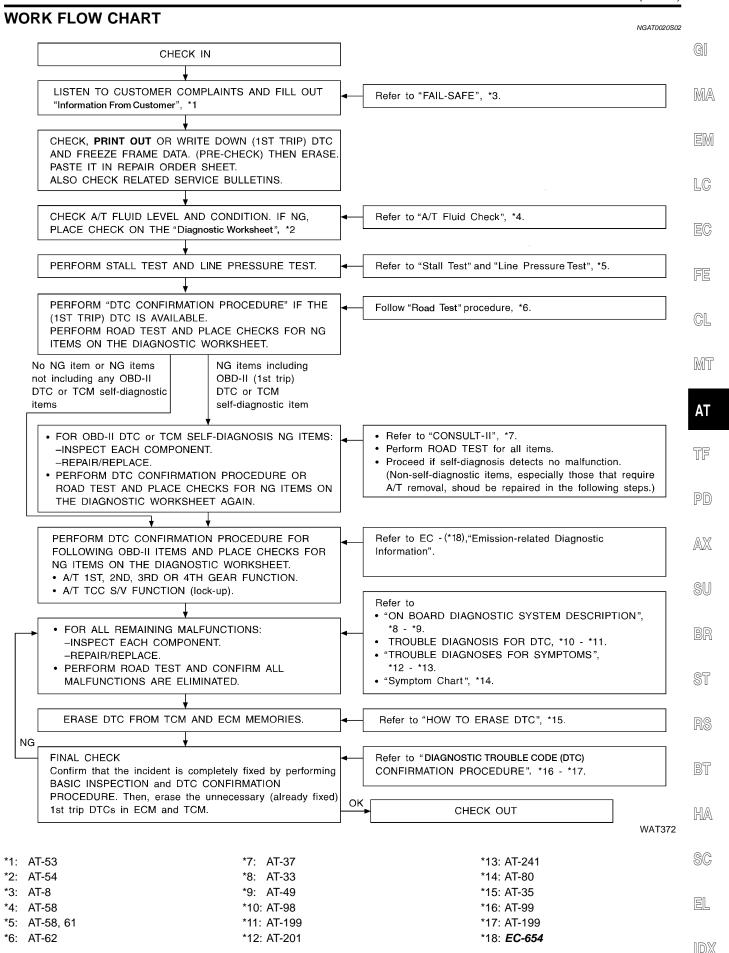
# HOW TO PERFORM TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR QUICK AND ACCURATE REPAIR

NGAT0020

NGAT0020S01

A good understanding of the malfunction conditions can make troubleshooting faster and more accurate. In general, each customer feels differently about a problem. It is important to fully understand the symptoms or conditions for a customer complaint.

Make good use of the two sheets provided. Refer to "INFORMATION FROM CUSTOMER", AT-53 and "DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET, AT-54 to perform the best troubleshooting possible.



# A/T Fluid Check **FLUID LEAKAGE CHECK**

NGAT0021

NGAT0021S01

- 1. Clean area suspected of leaking. for example, mating surface of converter housing and transmission case.
- Start engine, apply foot brake, place selector lever in D position and wait a few minutes.
- Stop engine.
- 4. Check for fresh leakage.



# **FLUID CONDITION CHECK**

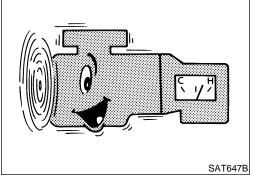
NGAT0021S02

Fluid color	Suspected problem
Dark or black with burned odor	Wear of frictional material
Milky pink	Water contamination — Road water entering through filler tube or breather
Varnished fluid, light to dark brown and tacky	Oxidation — Over or under filling, — Overheating

# **FLUID LEVEL CHECK**

NGAT0021S03

Refer to MA-35, "Checking A/T Fluid".



# **Stall Test**

# STALL TEST PROCEDURE

NGAT0022

- 1. Check A/T fluid and engine oil levels. If necessary, add fluid and oil.
- Drive vehicle for approx. 10 minutes or until engine oil and ATF reach operating temperature.

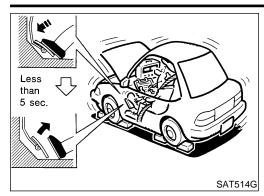
**ATF** operating temperature:

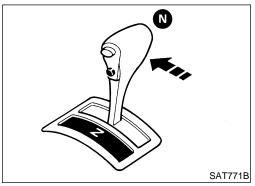
50 - 80°C (122 - 176°F)

- 3. Set parking brake and block wheels.
- 4. Install a tachometer where it can be seen by driver during test.
- It is good practice to put a mark on point of specified engine rpm on indicator.

SAT513G

Stall Test (Cont'd)





- Start engine, apply foot brake, and place selector lever in D position.
- Accelerate to wide open throttle gradually while applying foot brake.
- Quickly note the engine stall revolution and immediately release throttle.
- During test, never hold throttle wide open for more than 5 seconds.

Stall revolution:

2,440 - 2,640 rpm

- Move selector lever to N position.
- 9. Cool off ATF.
- Run engine at idle for at least one minute.
- 10. Repeat steps 5 through 9 with selector lever in 2, 1 and R positions.

# JUDGEMENT OF STALL TEST

The test result and possible damaged components relating to each result are shown in the illustration. In order to pinpoint the possible damaged components, follow the "Work Flow" shown in AT-56.

# Stall revolution is too high in D or 2 position:

- Slippage occurs in 1st gear but not in 2nd and 3rd gears. ..... Low one-way clutch slippage
- Slippage occurs at the following gears: 1st through 3rd gears in D position and engine brake functions. 1st and 2nd gears in 2 position and engine brake functions with accelerator pedal released (fully closed throttle). ..... Forward clutch or forward one-way clutch slippage

# Stall revolution is too high in R position:

- Engine brake does not function in 1 position. ..... Low & reverse brake slippage
- Engine brake functions in 1 position. ..... Reverse clutch slip-

# Stall revolution within specifications:

Vehicle does not achieve speed of more than 80 km/h (50 MPH). ..... One-way clutch seizure in torque converter housing

# Be careful since automatic fluid temperature increases abnormally.

- Slippage occurs in 3rd and 4th gears in D position. .... High clutch slippage
- Slippage occurs in 2nd and 4th gear in D position. .... Brake band slippage

# Stall revolution less than specifications:

Poor acceleration during starts. .... One-way clutch seizure in torque converter

FE

LC

MA

MT

GL















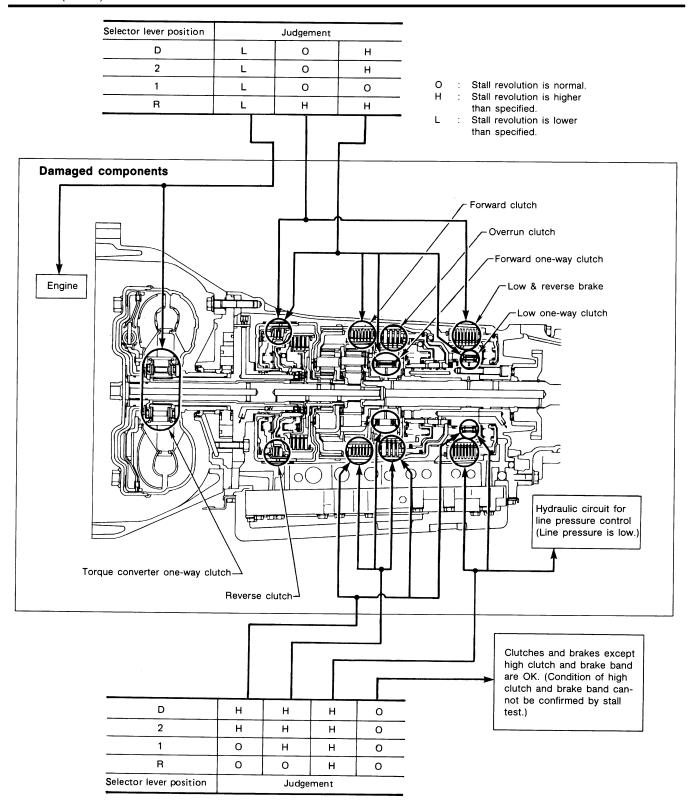


BT

HA

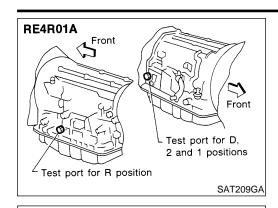
SC

EL



and oil.

Line Pressure Test



# **Line Pressure Test** LINE PRESSURE TEST PORTS

NGAT0023

NGAT0023S03

- Location of line pressure test ports.
- Always replace line pressure plugs as they are self-sealing bolts.

MA

GI

LC

LINE PRESSURE TEST PROCEDURE Check A/T fluid and engine oil levels. If necessary, add fluid

EG

2. Drive vehicle for approx. 10 minutes or until engine oil and ATF reach operating temperature.

**ATF** operating temperature: 50 - 80°C (122 - 176°F)

GL

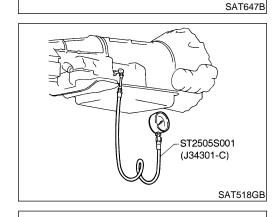
MT

ΑT

TF

PD

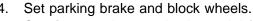
Install pressure gauge to corresponding line pressure port.



AX

SU

ST



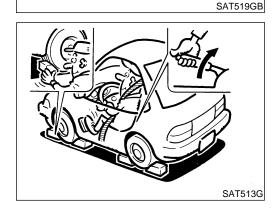
BT

Continue to depress brake pedal fully while line pressure test is being performed at stall speed.

HA

SC

EL



ST2505S001 (J34301-C)

**AT-61** 

Line Pressure Test (Cont'd)



- 5. Start engine and measure line pressure at idle and stall speed.
- When measuring line pressure at stall speed, follow the stall test procedure.

Line pressure:

Refer to "Line Pressure", AT-336.

# JUDGEMENT OF LINE PRESSURE TEST

NGATO023S0

	Judgement	Suspected parts		
	Line pressure is low in all positions.	<ul> <li>Oil pump wear</li> <li>Control piston damage</li> <li>Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking</li> <li>Spring for pressure regulator valve damaged</li> <li>Fluid pressure leakage between oil strainer and pressure regulator valve</li> <li>Clogged strainer</li> </ul>		
At idle	Line pressure is low in particular position.	Fluid pressure leakage between manual valve and particular clutch For example, line pressure is:  Low in R and 1 positions, but  Normal in D and 2 positions. Then, fluid leakage exists at or around low and reverse brake circuit. Refer to "CLUTCH AND BAND CHART", AT-17.		
	Line pressure is high.	<ul> <li>Maladjustment of throttle position sensor</li> <li>Fluid temperature sensor damaged</li> <li>Line pressure solenoid valve sticking</li> <li>Short circuit of line pressure solenoid valve circuit</li> <li>Pressure modifier valve sticking</li> <li>Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking</li> <li>Open in dropping resistor circuit</li> </ul>		
At stall speed	Line pressure is low.	<ul> <li>Maladjustment of throttle position sensor</li> <li>Line pressure solenoid valve sticking</li> <li>Short circuit of line pressure solenoid valve circuit</li> <li>Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking</li> <li>Pressure modifier valve sticking</li> <li>Pilot valve sticking</li> </ul>		

# 1. Check before engine is started. 2. Check at idle. 3. Cruise test.

# Road Test DESCRIPTION

NGAT0024

NGA10024

- The purpose of this test is to determine overall performance of the A/T and analyze causes of problems.
- The road test consists of the following three parts:
- a) Check before engine is started
- b) Check at idle
- c) Cruise test

Road Test (Cont'd)



- Before road test, familiarize yourself with all test procedures and items to check.
- Conduct tests on all items until specified symptom is found. Troubleshoot items which check out No Good after road test. Refer to "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIP-TION" and "TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS", AT-33 to AT-49 and AT-201 to AT-241.

MA

1. CHECK BEFORE ENGINE IS STARTED CHECK O/D OFF INDICATOR LAMP 1. Park vehicle on flat surface. 2. Move selector lever to P position. 3. Turn ignition switch to OFF position. Wait at least 5 seconds. **OVERDRIVE** ON/OFF □ TF SAT967I 4. Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.) PD 5. Does O/D OFF indicator lamp come on for about 2 seconds? AX ÒΛΌ O/D OFF indicator lamp -AAT612A Yes or No GO TO 2. Yes Go to "1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On", AT-204. No

LC

FE

GL

MT

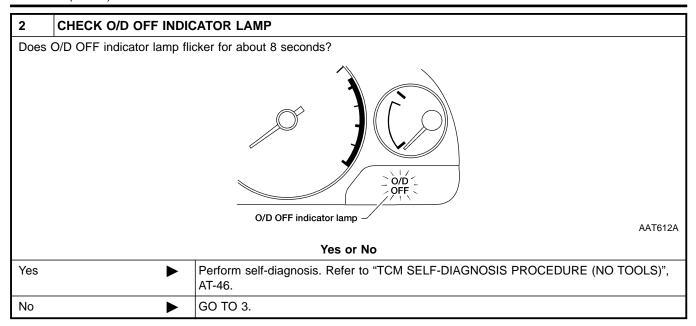
ST

BT

HA

SC

Road Test (Cont'd)



3	CHECK NG ITEM		
2. Per	Turn ignition switch to OFF position.     Perform self-diagnosis and note NG items.     Refer to "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSIS PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)", AT-46.		
	Go to "2 CHECK AT IDLE" AT-65		

Road Test (Cont'd)

# 2. CHECK AT IDLE

=NGAT0024S03

GI

MA

LC

FE

GL

MT



- 1. Park vehicle on flat surface.
- 2. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 3. Move selector lever to P or N position.
- 4. Turn ignition switch to start position.
- 5. Is engine started?

# Yes or No

Yes	GO TO 2.
No <b>•</b>	Go to "2. Engine Cannot Be Started In P and N Position", AT-206.

# 2 CHECK ENGINE START 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position. 2. Move selector lever to D, 1, 2 or R position. 3. Turn ignition switch to start position. 4. Is engine started? Yes or No Yes Go to "2. Engine Cannot Be Started In P and N Position", AT-206.

# 3 CHECK VEHICLE MOVE

- 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2. Move selector lever to P position.
- 3. Release parking brake.

No

- 4. Push vehicle forward or backward.
- 5. Does vehicle move when it is pushed forward or backward?

GO TO 3.



SAT796A

# Yes or No

Yes	•	Go to "3. In P Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed", AT-207.
No	•	GO TO 4.

# 4 CHECK VEHICLE MOVE

- 1. Apply parking brake.
- 2. Move selector lever to N position.
- 3. Turn ignition switch to START position and start engine.
- 4. Release parking brake.
- 5. Does vehicle move forward or backward?

# Yes or No

Yes	<b>&gt;</b>	Go to "4. In N Position, Vehicle Moves", AT-208.
No	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 5.

ΑT

TF

PD

SU

BK

ST

K18

BT

HA

SC

EL

# 5 CHECK SHIFT SHOCK

- 1. Apply foot brake.
- 2. Move selector lever to R position.
- 3. Is there large shock when changing from N to R position?



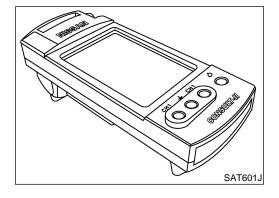
SAT082J

## Yes or No

Yes	Go to "5. Large Shock. N → R Position", AT-210.	
No <b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 6.	

6	CHECK VEHICLE MOVE			
_	Release foot brake for several seconds.     Does vehicle creep backward when foot brake is released?  Yes or No			
Yes	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 7.		
No Go to "6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position", AT-212.		Go to "6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position", AT-212.		

7	CHECK VEHICLE MOVE				
	<ol> <li>Move selector lever to D, 2 and 1 position and check if vehicle creeps forward.</li> <li>Does vehicle creep forward in all three positions?</li> </ol>				
	Yes or No				
Yes	<b>&gt;</b>	Go to "3. Cruise test", AT-66.			
No Go to "7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Position", AT-215.					



# 3. CRUISE TEST

Check all items listed in Parts 1 through 3.

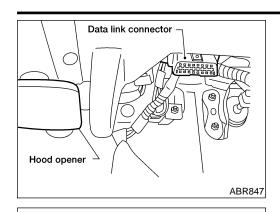
# (I) With CONSULT-II

NGATOOSASOAO

NGAT0024S04

- Using CONSULT-II, conduct a cruise test and record the result.
- Print the result and ensure that shifts and lock-ups take place as per "Shift Schedule".

Road Test (Cont'd)



**START** 

SUB MODE

# **CONSULT-II Setting Procedure** Turn ignition switch OFF.

NGAT0024S0402

Connect "CONSULT-II" to Data Link Connector. Data link connector is located in the lower instrument panel on driver side.

GI

MA

LC

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Touch "START".

FE

GL

MT

SELECT SYSTEM A/T **ENGINE** SAT014K

Touch "A/T".

Touch "DATA MONITOR".

PD

TF

SU

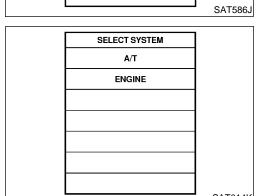
ST

BT

HA

SC

EL

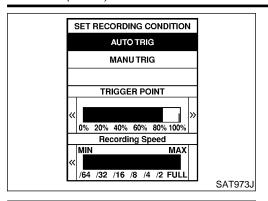


SELECT DIAG MODE SELF-DIAG RESULTS DATA MONITOR DTC WORK SUPPORT TCM PART NUMBER

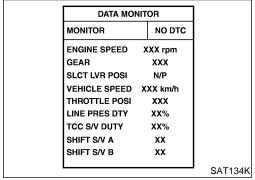
SAT971J DATA MONITOR SELECT MONITOR ITEM TCM INPUT SIGNALS MAIN SIGNAL **SELECTION FROM MENU** SAT175K

- Touch "MAIN SIGNALS" or "TCM INPUT SIGNALS".
- See "Numerical Display", "Barchart Display" or "Line Graph Display".

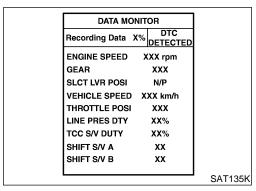
# Road Test (Cont'd)



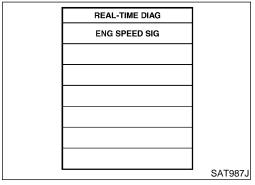
- Touch "SETTING" to set recording condition ("AUTO TRIG" or "MANU TRIG") and touch "BACK".
- 10. Touch "START".



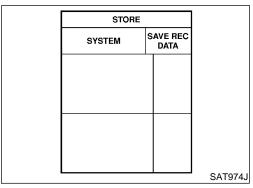
11. When performing cruise test, touch "RECORD".



12. After finishing cruise test part 1, touch "STOP".

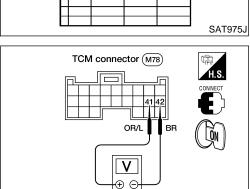


13. Touch "STORE" and touch "BACK".



Road Test (Cont'd)

					. 1
	Trigger	2/2EN	VHCL S/SEN	THRTL POSI	
		A/T	MTR	SEN	
		km/h	km/h	٧	
	Ц				
	$\vdash$				
	+-				
	Ц				
	_				
					SAT975J



AAT474A

- 14. Touch "DISPLAY".
- 15. Touch "PRINT".
- 16. Check the monitor data printed out..
- 17. Continue cruise test part 2 and 3.

MA

GI

EM

LC

# **⋈** Without CONSULT-II

Throttle position sensor can be checked by measuring voltage across terminals 41 and 42 of TCM.

EC

FE

CL

MT

TF

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

PD

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

# Cruise Test — Part 1

=NGAT0024S0404

SAT001J

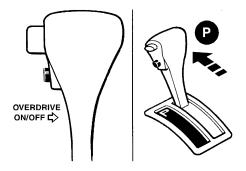
# I CHECK STARTING GEAR (D₁) POSITION

Drive vehicle for approx. 10 minutes to warm engine oil and ATF up to operating temperature.

ATF operating temperature:

50 - 80°C (122 - 176°F)

- 2. Park vehicle on flat surface.
- 3. Set overdrive control switch to ON position.
- 4. Move selector lever to P position.

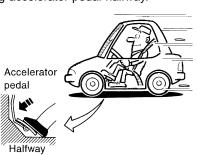


5. Start engine.

6. Move selector lever to D position.



7. Accelerate vehicle by constantly depressing accelerator pedal halfway.



SAT953I

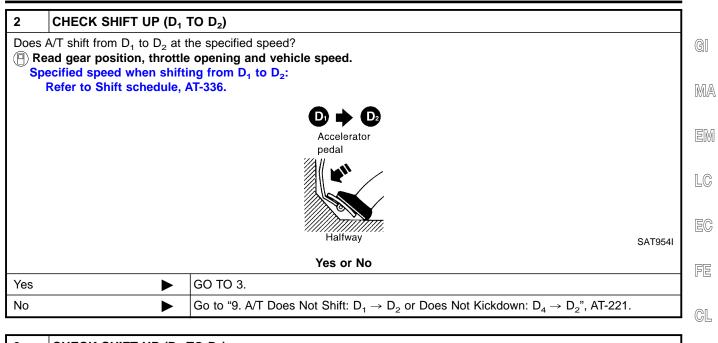
SAT952I

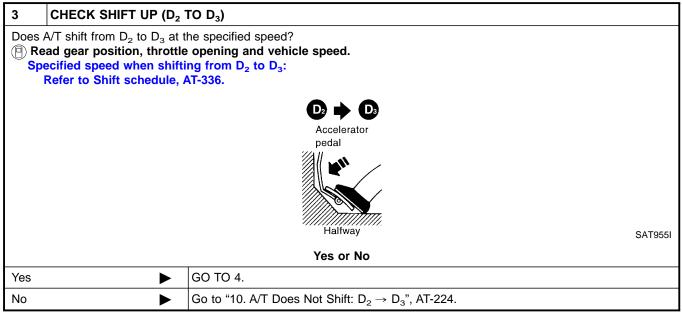
- 8. Does vehicle start from  $D_1$ ?
  - Read gear position.

# Yes or No

Yes	GO TO 2.
No <b>•</b>	Go to "8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> ", AT-218.

Road Test (Cont'd)





MT

TF

PD

AX

ST

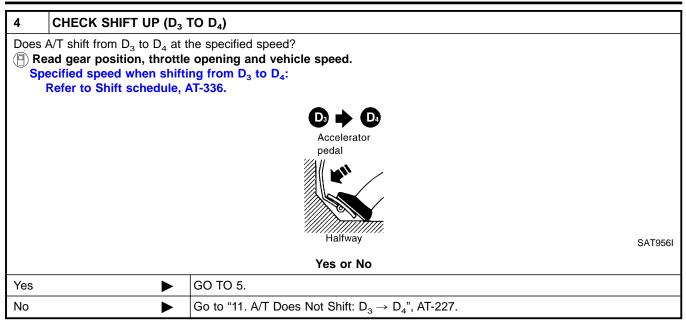
BT

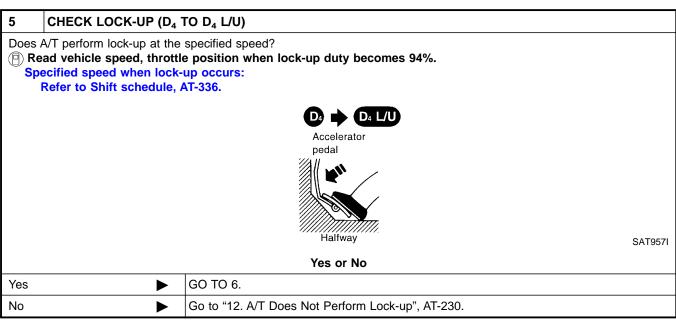
HA

SC

EL

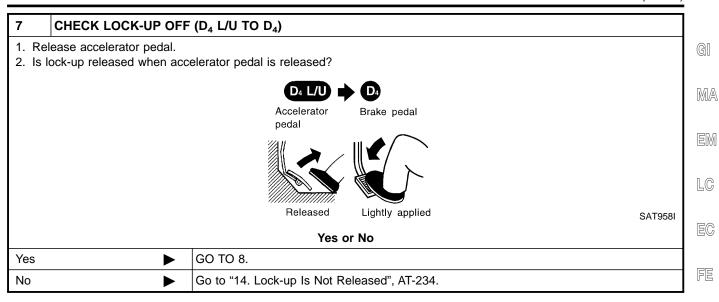
Road Test (Cont'd)





6	CHECK HOLD LOCK-UP	
Does A/T hold lock-up condition for more than 30 seconds?		
Yes or No		
Yes	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 7.
No	<b>&gt;</b>	Go to "13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition", AT-232.

Road Test (Cont'd)



8	CHECK SHIFT DOWN (D <sub>4</sub> TO D <sub>3</sub> )
2. Do	celerate vehicle by applying foot brake lightly. es engine speed return to idle smoothly when A/T is shifted from $D_4$ to $D_3$ ? ead gear position and engine speed.
	$\mathbf{p} \rightarrow \mathbf{p}$
	Accelerator Brake pedal pedal
	Released Lightly applied SAT959I
	Yes or No
Yes	<ul><li>1. Stop vehicle.</li><li>2. Go to "Cruise test — Part 2", AT-74.</li></ul>
No	Go to "15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ )", AT-235.

GL

MT

 $\mathsf{AT}$ 

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

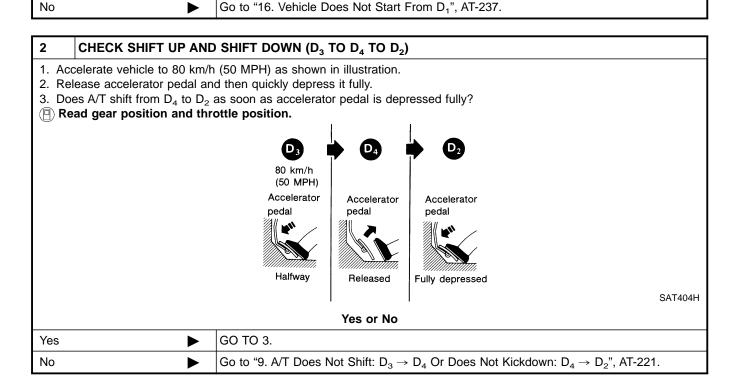
RS

BT

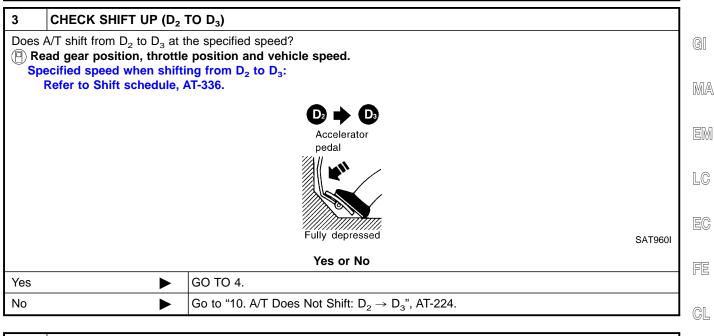
HA

SC

# Cruise Test — Part 2 1 CHECK STARTING GEAR (D₁) POSITION 1. Confirm overdrive control switch is in ON position. 2. Confirm selector lever is in D position. 3. Accelerate vehicle by half throttle again. 4. Does vehicle start from D₁? Read gear position. Accelerator pedal Accelerator pedal Accelerator pedal Yes or No Yes GO TO 2.



Road Test (Cont'd)



4	CHECK SHIFT UP (D <sub>3</sub>	ΓΟ D₄) AND ENGINE BRAKE	
Does		shifting from D <sub>2</sub> to D <sub>3</sub> . I does vehicle decelerate by engine brake?  position and vehicle speed.	
		Accelerator pedal  Fully depressed  Accelerator pedal  Accelerator pedal  Accelerator pedal  Released	
			SAT405H
		Yes or No	
Yes	<b>&gt;</b>	<ol> <li>Stop vehicle.</li> <li>Go to "Cruise test — Part 3", AT-76.</li> </ol>	
No	<b>•</b>	Go to "11. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$ ", AT-227.	

MT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

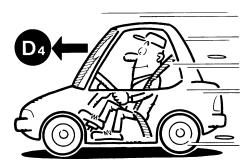
SC

### Cruise Test — Part 3

=NGAT0024S0406

### 1 VEHICLE SPEED D<sub>4</sub> POSITION

- 1. Confirm overdrive control switch is in ON position.
- 2. Confirm selector lever is in D position.
- 3. Accelerate vehicle using half-throttle to D<sub>4</sub>.

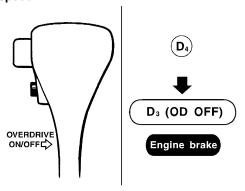


SAT812A

► GO TO 2.

### 2 CHECK SHIFT DOWN (D<sub>4</sub> TO D<sub>3</sub>)

- 1. Release accelerator pedal.
- 2. Set overdrive control switch to OFF position while driving in D<sub>4</sub>.
- 3. Does A/T shift from  $D_4$  to  $D_3$  (O/D OFF)?
- (P) Read gear position and vehicle speed.

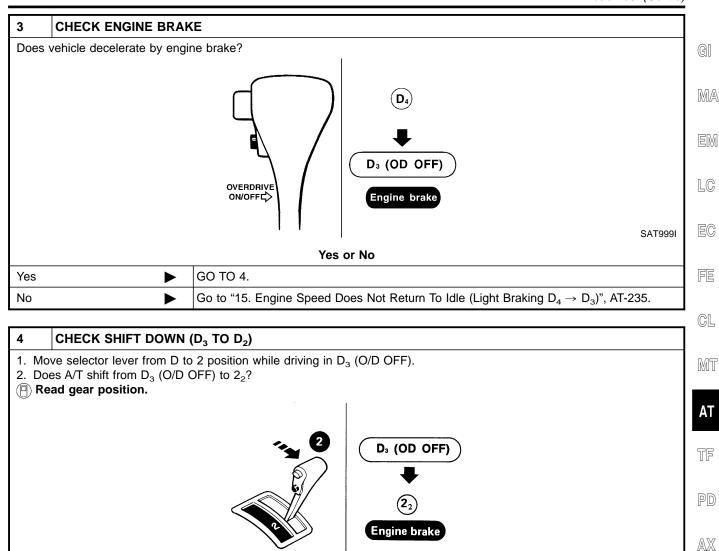


SAT999I

Yes	GO TO 3.
No <b>•</b>	Go to "17. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ , When Overdrive Control Switch ON $\rightarrow$ OFF, AT-238.

Yes or No

Road Test (Cont'd)



		SAT791G/
		Yes or No
Yes	<b>•</b>	GO TO 5.
No	<b>&gt;</b>	Go to "18. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow D_2$ , When Selector Lever "D" $\rightarrow$ "2" Position", AT-239.

SU

BR

ST

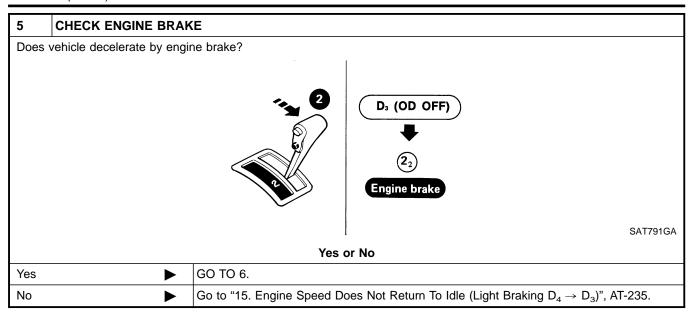
RS

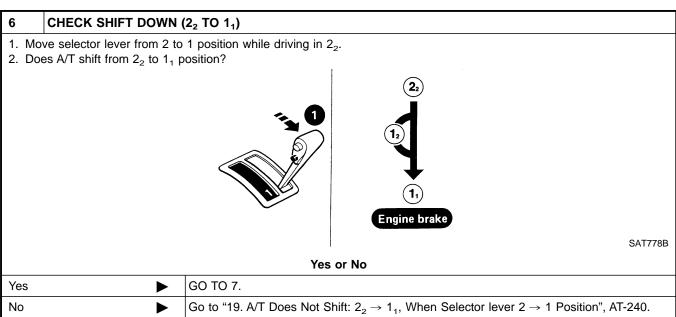
BT

HA

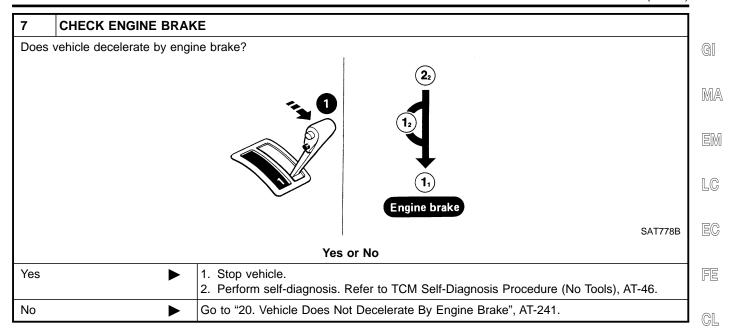
SC

Road Test (Cont'd)





Road Test (Cont'd)



MT

ΑT

TF

AX

PD

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

# **Symptom Chart**

Numbers are arranged in order of inspection.

Perform inspections starting with number one and work up.

NGAT0026

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
			Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-694
			2. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-110, 193
			3. Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-258
	Torque converter	ON vehicle	4. Engine speed signal	AT-115
	is not locked up.		5. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-104
			6. Line pressure test	AT-61
			7. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-146
			8. Control valve assembly	AT-256
No. Look wa		OFF vehicle	9. Torque converter	AT-266
No Lock-up Engagement/			1. Fluid level	AT-58
TCC Inoperative			2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-694
		ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-61
	Torque converter clutch piston slip.	ON Verlicie	4. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-146
			5. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-158
			6. Control valve assembly	AT-256
		OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter	AT-266
			Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-694
	Lock-up point is extremely high or low. AT-230	ON vehicle	2. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-110, 193
			3. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-146
			4. Control valve assembly	AT-256
			1. Engine idling rpm	EC-641
			2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-694
			3. Line pressure test	AT-61
	Sharp shock in	ON vehicle	4. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-104
Shift Shock	shifting from N to	ON VEHICLE	5. Engine speed signal	AT-115
	D position.		6. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-158
			7. Control valve assembly	AT-256
			8. Accumulator N-D	AT-256
		OFF vehicle	9. Forward clutch	AT-300

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page	
			Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-694	
			2. Line pressure test	AT-61	
	Too sharp a	ON vehicle	3. Accumulator servo release	AT-256	_
	shock in change from D <sub>1</sub> to D <sub>2</sub> .		4. Control valve assembly	AT-256	_
			5. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-104	
		OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-329	_
			Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-694	_
	Too sharp a	ON vehicle	2. Line pressure test	AT-61	_
	shock in change		3. Control valve assembly	AT-256	_
Shift Shock	from D <sub>2</sub> to D <sub>3</sub> .	OFFhista	4. High clutch	AT-298	_
		OFF vehicle	5. Brake band	AT-329	_
			Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-694	_
	Too sharp a	ON vehicle	2. Line pressure test	AT-61	
	shock in change		3. Control valve assembly	AT-256	
	from $D_3$ to $D_4$ .	OFF webiele	4. Brake band	AT-329	
		OFF vehicle	5. Overrun clutch	AT-300	_
	Gear change shock felt during deceleration by releasing accel- erator pedal.	ON vehicle	Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-694	
			2. Line pressure test	AT-61	_
			3. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-182	_
			4. Control valve assembly	AT-256	_
	Large shock changing from 1 <sub>2</sub> to 1 <sub>1</sub> in 1 position.	ON vehicle	Control valve assembly	AT-256	
		ON vehicle	2. Low & reverse brake	AT-304	_
	Too high a gear change point from $D_1$ to $D_2$ , from $D_2$ to $D_3$ , from $D_3$ to $D_4$ .	ON vehicle	1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-694	
			2. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-110, 193	
			3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-163	_
	AT-221, 224, 227		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-168	
	Gear change	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-58	
	directly from D <sub>1</sub>	ON VEHICLE	2. Accumulator servo release	AT-256	_
nproper Shift	to D <sub>3</sub> occurs.	OFF vehicle	3. Brake band	AT-329	_
iming	Too high a change point		Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-694	
	from $D_4$ to $D_3$ , from $D_3$ to $D_2$ , from $D_2$ to $D_1$ .	D <sub>3</sub> , ON vehicle	2. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-110, 193	
	Kickdown does		Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-694	_
	not operate when depressing	ON vehicle	Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-110, 193	_
	pedal in D <sub>4</sub> within kickdown		3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-163	_
	vehicle speed.		Shift solenoid valve B	AT-168	_

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
	Kickdown oper- ates or engine		Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-110, 193
Improper Shift Timing	overruns when depressing pedal	ON vehicle	2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-694
	in D <sub>4</sub> beyond kickdown vehicle		3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-163
	speed limit.		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-168
	Gear change from 2 <sub>2</sub> to 2 <sub>3</sub> in 2 position.	ON vehicle	Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-258
	Gear change from 1 <sub>1</sub> to 1 <sub>2</sub> in	ON vehicle	Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-258
	1 position.		2. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-258
			1. Fluid level	AT-58
			2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-694
		ON vehicle	3. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-182
	Failure to change gear from D <sub>4</sub> to D <sub>3</sub> .		4. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-163
			5. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-158
			6. Control valve assembly	AT-256
		OFF vehicle	7. Low & reverse brake	AT-304
		Of 1 Verlicie	8. Overrun clutch	AT-300
		ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-58
			2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-694
	Failure to		3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-163
No Down Shift	change gear from D <sub>3</sub> to D <sub>2</sub> or		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-168
	from $D_4$ to $D_2$ .		5. Control valve assembly	AT-256
		OFF vehicle	6. High clutch	AT-298
		OTT VOLIDIE	7. Brake band	AT-329
			1. Fluid level	AT-58
			2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-694
	Failure t-	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-163
	Failure to change gear		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-168
	from $D_2$ to $D_1$ or from $D_3$ to $D_1$ .		5. Control valve assembly	AT-256
			6. Low one-way clutch	AT-308
		OFF vehicle	7. High clutch	AT-298
			8. Brake band	AT-329

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page	_
			Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-258	(
			2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-694	 [
	Failure to		3. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-182	
	change from D <sub>3</sub> to 2 <sub>2</sub> when	ON vehicle	4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-168	
	changing lever		5. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-163	
	into 2 position. AT-235		6. Control valve assembly	AT-256	[
			7. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-258	
		OFF vehicle	8. Brake band	AT-329	
lo Down Shift		OFF Verlicle	9. Overrun clutch	AT-300	
			Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-258	[
		ON vehicle	2. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-110, 193	(
	Does not change from 1 <sub>2</sub> to 1 <sub>1</sub> in 1 position.	OFF vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-163	_
			4. Control valve assembly	AT-256	
			5. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-182	
			6. Overrun clutch	AT-300	
			7. Low & reverse brake	AT-304	
			Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-258	
	Failure to change gear from D <sub>1</sub> to D <sub>2</sub> .	ON vehicle	2. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-258	
			3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-163	
			4. Control valve assembly	AT-256	
			5. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-110, 193	(
		OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-329	
o Up Shift			Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-258	
			2. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-258	
	Failure to	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-168	_
	change gear		4. Control valve assembly	AT-256	
	from D <sub>2</sub> to D <sub>3</sub> .		5. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-110, 193	
		OFF webiele	6. High clutch	AT-298	
		OFF vehicle	7. Brake band	AT-329	





Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
			Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-258
			2. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-258
	Failure to	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-163
	change gear from D <sub>3</sub> to D <sub>4</sub> .		4. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-110, 193
			5. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-104
		OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-329
			1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-694
No Up Shift			Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-258
			3. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-110, 193
	A/T does not shift to D <sub>4</sub> when driving with overdrive control switch ON.	ON vehicle	4. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-163
			5. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-182
			6. Control valve assembly	AT-256
			7. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-104
			8. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-158
		OFF vehicle	9. Brake band	AT-329
			10. Overrun clutch	AT-300
		ON vehicle	Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-258
			2. Line pressure test	AT-61
	Vehicle will not	ON venicle	3. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-158
	run in R position (but runs in D, 2		4. Control valve assembly	AT-256
	and 1 positions). Clutch slips.		5. Reverse clutch	AT-294
Slips/Will Not	Very poor accel-		6. High clutch	AT-298
Engage	eration. AT-212	OFF vehicle	7. Forward clutch	AT-300
Lingage			8. Overrun clutch	AT-300
			9. Low & reverse brake	AT-304
	Vehicle will not run in D and 2	ON vehicle	Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-258
	positions (but runs in 1 and R positions).	OFF vehicle	2. Low one-way clutch	AT-308

Symptom Chart (Cont'd)

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page	
			1. Fluid level	AT-58	
			2. Line pressure test	AT-61	
	Vehicle will not	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-158	
	run in D, 1, 2 positions (but		4. Control valve assembly	AT-256	
	runs in R posi-		5. Accumulator N-D	AT-256	
	tion). Clutch slips.		6. Reverse clutch	AT-294	
	Very poor acceleration.		7. High clutch	AT-298	
	AT-215	OFF vehicle	8. Forward clutch	AT-300	
			9. Forward one-way clutch	AT-310	
			10. Low one-way clutch	AT-308	
			1. Fluid level	AT-58	
			2. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-258	
			3. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-694	
	Clutches or brakes slip somewhat in starting.	ON vehicle  OFF vehicle	4. Line pressure test	AT-61	
			5. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-158	
			6. Control valve assembly	AT-256	
Slips/Will Not			7. Accumulator N-D	AT-256	
Engage			8. Forward clutch	AT-300	
			9. Reverse clutch	AT-294	
			10. Low & reverse brake	AT-304	
			11. Oil pump	AT-277	
			12. Torque converter	AT-266	
			1. Fluid level	AT-58	
		ON vehicle	2. Line pressure test	AT-61	
	No creep at all.		3. Control valve assembly	AT-256	
	AT-212, 215		4. Forward clutch	AT-300	
		OFF vehicle	5. Oil pump	AT-277	_
			6. Torque converter	AT-266	_
			1. Fluid level	AT-58	_
			2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-694	
	Almost no shock or clutches slip-	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-61	
	ping in change from D <sub>1</sub> to D <sub>2</sub> .		4. Accumulator servo release	AT-256	
	110111 21 10 22.		5. Control valve assembly	AT-256	
		OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-329	_

EL

SC

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
			1. Fluid level	AT-58
			2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-694
	Almost no shock or slipping in	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-61
	change from D <sub>2</sub> to D <sub>3</sub> .		4. Control valve assembly	AT-256
	10 D <sub>3</sub> .	OFFhista	5. High clutch	AT-298
		OFF vehicle	6. Forward clutch	AT-300
			1. Fluid level	AT-58
		ON vahiala	2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-694
	Almost no shock or slipping in	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-61
	change from D <sub>3</sub> to D <sub>4</sub> .		4. Control valve assembly	AT-256
	10 04 .	OFFhista	5. High clutch	AT-298
		OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-329
			1. Fluid level	AT-58
	Daniel Land		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-694
	Races extremely fast or slips in changing from D <sub>4</sub> to D <sub>3</sub> when depressing pedal.	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-61
			4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-158
			5. Control valve assembly	AT-256
Slips/Will Not		OFF vehicle	6. High clutch	AT-298
ingage			7. Forward clutch	AT-300
		ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-58
			2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-694
	Races extremely		3. Line pressure test	AT-61
	fast or slips in changing from		4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-158
	D <sub>4</sub> to D <sub>2</sub> when depressing		5. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-163
	pedal.		6. Control valve assembly	AT-256
		OFF vehicle	7. Brake band	AT-329
		OFF Venicle	8. Forward clutch	AT-300
			1. Fluid level	AT-58
			2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-694
	Pages ovtromoly	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-61
	Races extremely fast or slips in	ON VEHICLE	4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-158
	changing from D <sub>3</sub> to D <sub>2</sub> when		5. Control valve assembly	AT-256
	depressing pedal.		6. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-104
	pedai.		7. Brake band	AT-329
		OFF vehicle	8. Forward clutch	AT-300
			9. High clutch	AT-298

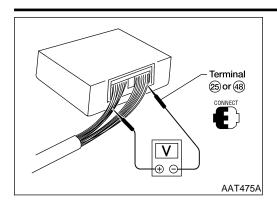
Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page	_
			1. Fluid level	AT-58	_
			2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-694	_
	Races extremely	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-61	
	fast or slips in changing from		4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-158	_
	D <sub>4</sub> or D <sub>3</sub> to D <sub>1</sub> when depressing		5. Control valve assembly	AT-256	_
	pedal.		6. Forward clutch	AT-300	_
		OFF vehicle	7. Forward one-way clutch	AT-310	_
			8. Low one-way clutch	AT-308	_
Slips/Will Not			1. Fluid level	AT-58	
Engage		ON vehicle	2. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-258	
		ON Verlicie	3. Line pressure test	AT-61	
			4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-158	
	Vehicle will not		5. Oil pump	AT-277	
	run in any posi- tion.		6. High clutch	AT-298	
		OFF vehicle	7. Brake band	AT-329	
			8. Low & reverse brake	AT-304	
			9. Torque converter	AT-266	
			10. Parking pawl components	AT-317	
	Engine cannot be started in P and N positions. AT-206	P ON vehicle	1. Ignition switch and starter	EL-11, and SC-12	
			2. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-258	
			Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-258	
	Engine starts in		Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-258	
	positions other than P and N. AT-206	ON vehicle	Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-258	_
			1. Fluid level	AT-58	
		ON vehicle	2. Line pressure test	AT-61	
			3. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-694	
NOT USED	Transmission noise in P and N positions.		Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-110, 193	_
	ľ		5. Engine speed signal	AT-115	
		OFF vehicle	6. Oil pump	AT-277	
		OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter	AT-266	_
	Vehicle moves when changing into P position or parking get	ON vehicle	Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-258	_
	does not disengage when shifted out of P position.  AT-206	OFF vehicle	2. Parking pawl components	AT-317	_

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
	Vehicle runs in N	ON vehicle	Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-258
	position. AT-208		2. Forward clutch	AT-300
		OFF vehicle	3. Reverse clutch	AT-294
			4. Overrun clutch	AT-300
			1. Fluid level	AT-58
			2. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-258
		ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-61
	Vehicle braked		4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-158
	when shifting		5. Control valve assembly	AT-256
	into R position.		6. High clutch	AT-298
		OFF vehicle	7. Brake band	AT-313
			8. Forward clutch	AT-300
			9. Overrun clutch	AT-300
	Excessive creep.	ON vehicle	1. Engine idling rpm	EC-641
NOT USED		ON vehicle	1. Engine idling rpm	EC-641
	Engine stops when shifting		2. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-146
	lever into R, D, 2 and 1.		3. Control valve assembly	AT-256
		OFF vehicle	4. Torque converter	AT-266
		ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-58
	Vehicle braked		2. Reverse clutch	AT-294
	by gear change	055 1111	3. Low & reverse brake	AT-304
	from $D_1$ to $D_2$ .	OFF vehicle	4. High clutch	AT-298
			5. Low one-way clutch	AT-308
	Vehicle braked	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-58
	by gear change from D <sub>2</sub> to D <sub>3</sub> .	OFF vehicle	2. Brake band	AT-313
		ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-58
	Vehicle braked		2. Overrun clutch	AT-300
	by gear change from D <sub>3</sub> to D <sub>4</sub> .	OFF vehicle	3. Forward one-way clutch	AT-310
			4. Reverse clutch	AT-294

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page	
			1. Fluid level	AT-58	_
			Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-258	
		ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-163	_
			4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-168	
	Maximum speed not attained.		5. Control valve assembly	AT-256	_
	Acceleration		6. Reverse clutch	AT-294	
	poor.		7. High clutch	AT-298	
		055 1111	8. Brake band	AT-329	
		OFF vehicle	9. Low & reverse brake	AT-304	
			10. Oil pump	AT-277	
			11. Torque converter	AT-266	
	Transmission	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-58	
	noise in D, 2, 1 and R positions.	ON vehicle	2. Torque converter	AT-266	_
	·	ON vehicle	Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-258	
			2. Manual control linkage adjustment	AT-258	
			3. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-694	
NOT HOED	Engine brake does not operate		4. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-110, 193	
NOT USED	in "1" position. AT-237		5. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-163	
	7.1. 20.		6. Control valve assembly	AT-256	
			7. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-182	
			8. Overrun clutch	AT-300	
		OFF vehicle	9. Low & reverse brake	AT-304	
			1. Fluid level	AT-58	
			2. Engine idling rpm	EC-641	
		ON ALCOHOLO	3. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-694	
		ON vehicle	4. Line pressure test	AT-61	
			5. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-158	
			6. Control valve assembly	AT-256	
	Transmission		7. Oil pump	AT-277	
	overheats.		8. Reverse clutch	AT-294	
			9. High clutch	AT-298	_
		OFF	10. Brake band	AT-329	_
		OFF vehicle	11. Forward clutch	AT-300	
			12. Overrun clutch	AT-300	_
			13. Low & reverse brake	AT-304	_
			14. Torque converter	AT-266	

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
		ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-58
	ATE also at a sut		2. Reverse clutch	AT-294
	ATF shoots out during operation.		3. High clutch	AT-298
	White smoke emitted from	OFF vehicle	4. Brake band	AT-329
	exhaust pipe	OFF Verlicle	5. Forward clutch	AT-300
	during operation.		6. Overrun clutch	AT-300
			7. Low & reverse brake	AT-304
		ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-58
		OFF vehicle	2. Torque converter	AT-266
			3. Oil pump	AT-277
NOT USED	Offensive smell		4. Reverse clutch	AT-294
	at fluid charging		5. High clutch	AT-298
	pipe.		6. Brake band	AT-329
			7. Forward clutch	AT-300
			8. Overrun clutch	AT-300
			9. Low & reverse brake	AT-304
			1. Fluid level	AT-58
	Engine is		2. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-146
	stopped at R, D, 2 and 1 posi-	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-168
	tions.		4. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-163
			5. Control valve assembly	AT-256

TCM Terminals and Reference Value



# **TCM Terminals and Reference Value PREPARATION**

=NGAT0027

Measure voltage between each terminal and terminal 25 or 48 by following "TCM INSPECTION TABLE".

GI

MA

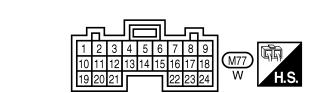
EM

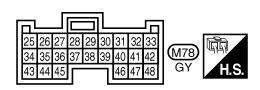
LC

EC

FE

# TCM HARNESS CONNECTOR TERMINAL LAYOUT





GL

MT

ΑT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

AAT494A

# **TCM INSPECTION TABLE** (Data are reference values.)

NGAT0027S03

			(= 3.13. 3.13.13.13.13.13.13.13.13.13.13.13.13.13	10	
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	С	Condition	Judgement standard (Approx.)
4	GY/R	Line pressure sole-		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1.5 - 2.5V
1	GY/R	noid valve		When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	ov
2	BR/Y	Line pressure sole- noid valve	Con	When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	5 - 14V
2	DR/1	(with dropping resistor		When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	ov
		Torque converter		When A/T performs lock-up	Battery voltage
3	G/OR	clutch solenoid valve		When A/T does not performs lock-up	ov
5*1	PU/W	DT1		_	_
6*1	P/B	DT2	_	_	_
7*1	G/R	DT3		_	_
10	W/R	Power source	CON	When turning ignition ON.	Battery voltage
10	VV/IX	Fower Source	Or Or	When turning ignition OFF.	0V
				!	

EL

SC

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	С	Condition	Judgement standard (Approx.)	
44	1.00/	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in $D_1$ or $D_4$ .)	Battery voltage	
11	L/W	valve A		When shift solenoid valve A does not operates. (When driving in D <sub>2</sub> or D <sub>3</sub> .)	ov	
12	L/Y	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in $\mathrm{D_1}$ or $\mathrm{D_2}$ .)	Battery voltage	
12	L/Y	valve B		When shift solenoid valve B does not operates. (When driving in D <sub>3</sub> or D <sub>4</sub> .)	0V	
13	Y	O/D OFF indicator	Con	When setting overdrive control switch in OFF position.	0V	
13	1	lamp		When setting overdrive control switch in ON position.	Battery voltage	
15*1	Y/G	OBD-II	_	_	_	
16	BR/W	Closed throttle position switch (in		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	Battery voltage	
	DIVVV	throttle position switch)	<u>Con</u>	When depressing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	ov	
17	OR/B		Wide open throttle position switch (in		When depressing accelerator pedal more than half-way after warming up engine.	Battery voltage
		switch)		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	ov	
18	B/Y	ASCD cruise sig-		When ASCD cruise is being performed. ("CRUISE" light comes on.)	Battery voltage	
	D/ 1	nal		When ASCD cruise is not being performed. ("CRUISE" light does not comes on.)	0V	
19	W/R	Power source	OL OL	When turning ignition ON.	Battery voltage	
19	VV/IX	Tower source		When turning ignition OFF.	0V	
20	20 L/B	Overrun clutch		When overrun clutch solenoid valve operates.	Battery voltage	
	L/B	solenoid valve		When overrun clutch shift solenoid valve does not operates.	ov	
22	R	Overdrive control	Con	When setting overdrive control switch in OFF position	0V	
22	IX.	switch		When setting overdrive control switch in ON position	Battery voltage	

TCM Terminals and Reference Value (Cont'd)

ASCD O/D out signal  25 B/Y Ground — 0V  26 G/B PNP switch 1 position — 0V  27 G/W PNP switch 2 position — 0V  28 R/Y Power source (Memory back-up) — 0V  29 B/R Revolution sensor (Measure in AC range) — 0V  29 B/R Revolution sensor (Messure in AC range) — 0V  30 2 V/R DATA LINK CONNECTOR data in — — — 0V  31 2 GY/L DATA LINK CONNECTOR data out position — 0V  38 PNP switch D position — 0V  39 B/W PNP switch D position — 0V  30 1	Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	C	Condition	Judgement standard (Approx.)
When ASCD requires O/D to be OFF.   OV			ASCD O/D out size		When ASCD permits O/D.	5 - 8V
When setting selector lever to 1 position.  When setting selector lever to 2 position.  When turning ignition switch to ON.  Battery voltage  When turning ignition switch to ON.  Battery voltage  When turning ignition switch to OFF.  When vehicle cruises at 30 km/h (19 MPH).  1V or more where we will apply to measure in AC range)  30°2 V/R DATA LINK CONNECTOR data in — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — —	24	GY				ov
position. When setting selector lever to of other position.  When setting selector lever to 2 position. When setting selector lever to 2 position.  When setting selector lever to 2 position. When setting selector lever to 2 position.  When setting selector lever to 2 position.  When setting selector lever to 0 position sentence (Memory back-up)  Power source (Memory back-up)  Battery voltage  When turning ignition switch to ON. Battery voltage  When turning ignition switch to ON. Battery voltage  When vehicle cruises at 30 km/h (19 MPH). The position sensor (Measure in AC range)  When vehicle parks.  OV  To more Voltage rises gradually in response to vehicle speed.  When vehicle parks.  OV  Battery voltage  Voltage rises gradually in response to vehicle speed.  When vehicle parks.  OV  Throttle position sensor (Power source)  Ignition switch ON. 4.5 - 5.5V  Ignition switch OFF.  OV  When setting selector lever to D position.  When setting selector lever to D ov Ov Oven sensor (Power source)  When setting selector lever to Por Septiment of the position.  When setting selector lever to Por Bettery voltage  Note of the position.  When setting selector lever to Por Septiment of the position.  When setting selector lever to Por Septiment of the position.  When setting selector lever to Por Septiment of the position.  When setting selector lever to Por Septiment of the position.  When setting selector lever to Por Septiment of the position.  When setting selector lever to Por Septiment of the position.  When setting selector lever to Por Septiment of the position.  When setting selector lever to Por Septiment of the position.  When setting selector lever to Por Septiment of the position.  When setting selector lever to Por Septiment of Position.  When setting selector lever to Por Septiment of Position.  When setting selector lever to Por Septiment of Position.	25	B/Y	Ground	(GF)	_	ov
When setting selector lever to other position.  When setting selector lever to 2 position.  When setting selector lever to 2 position.  When setting selector lever to 2 position.  When setting selector lever to 0V  When turning ignition switch to ON.  Battery voltage  When turning ignition switch to ON.  Battery voltage  When vehicle cruises at 30 km/h (19 MPH).  When vehicle cruises at 30 km/h (19 MPH).  When vehicle parks.  OV  When vehicle parks.  OV  30'2 Y/R DATA LINK CONNECTOR data in NECTOR data out  Throttle position sonor (Power source)  I gnition switch ON.  I gnition switch ON.  When setting selector lever to D position.  When setting selector lever to D position.  When setting selector lever to Realtery voltage	20	C/D	PNP switch 1 posi-			Battery voltage
PNP switch 2 position  R/Y  Power source (Memory back-up)  Revolution sensor (Measure in AC range)  P/R  DATA LINK CONNECTOR data in  Throttle position  Battery voltage  B/R  Throttle position  B/R  Revolution sensor (Measure in AC range)  Throttle position  B/R  Throttle position  Throttle position  B/R  Revolution sensor (Measure in AC range)  Throttle position  B/R  Throttle position  Throttle position  Sensor (Power source)  When vehicle cruises at 30 km/h (19 MPH).  When vehicle cruises at 30 km/h (19 MPH).  Throttle parks.  OV  When vehicle parks.  OV  Sensor (Power source)  B/R  Throttle position  Sensor (Power source)  When setting selector lever to D position.  When setting selector lever to R position.  When setting selector lever to R position.  When setting selector lever to P or N position.  When setting selector lever to P or N position.  When setting selector lever to P or N position.  When setting selector lever to P or N position.  When setting selector lever to P or N position.  When setting selector lever to P or N position.  When setting selector lever to P or N position.  When setting selector lever to P or N position.  When setting selector lever to P or N position.  When setting selector lever to P or N position.  When setting selector lever to P or N position.	26	G/B		(Con)		ov
R/Y Power source (Memory back-up)  Revolution sensor (Measure in AC range)  30"2 Y/R DATA LINK CON-NECTOR data in  Throttle position  Throttle position  ATA LINK CON-NECTOR data out  Throttle position  Battery voltage  When vehicle cruises at 30 km/h (19 MPH).  When vehicle parks.  OV  When vehicle parks.  OV  Throttle position  Sensor (Power source)  When vehicle parks.  OV  Throttle position  Sensor (Power source)  When setting selector lever to D position.  When setting selector lever to R position.  When setting selector lever to P or N position.  When setting selector lever to P or N position.  When setting selector lever to P or N position.  When setting selector lever to P or N position.  When setting selector lever to P or N position.  When setting selector lever to P or N position.  When setting selector lever to P or N position.  When setting selector lever to P or N position.  When setting selector lever to P or N position.  When setting selector lever to P or N position.  When setting selector lever to P or N position.  When setting selector lever to P or N position.  When setting selector lever to P or N position.  When setting selector lever to P or N position.  When setting selector lever to P or N position.	27	CAM	PNP switch 2 posi-			Battery voltage
Power source (Memory back-up)   Power source (Memory back-up	21	G/VV	tion			ov
When turning ignition switch to OFF.   Battery voltage				Con	When turning ignition switch to ON.	Battery voltage
B/R   Revolution sensor (Measure in AC range)   When vehicle cruises at 30 km/h (19 MPH).   Voltage rises gradually in response to vehicle speed.	28	R/Y		or (GFF)		Battery voltage
30*2 Y/R DATA LINK CONNECTOR data in — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — —	29	B/R	(Measure in AC			Voltage rises gradually in response to
Solution   Selector lever to Desition   Sel					When vehicle parks.	0V
31*2 GY/L NECTOR data out  Throttle position sensor (Power source)  B/W Throttle position sensor (Power source)  Ignition switch ON. 4.5 - 5.5V  Ignition switch OFF. 0V  When setting selector lever to D position.  When setting selector lever to OV  When setting selector lever to R position.  When setting selector lever to R position.  When setting selector lever to R position.  When setting selector lever to OV	30*2	Y/R		_	_	_
32 B/W Sensor (Power source)  1 Ignition switch OFF. OV  1 Ignition switch OFF. OV  When setting selector lever to D position.  When setting selector lever to other position.  When setting selector lever to R position.  When setting selector lever to P or N position.  When setting selector lever to OV  When setting selector lever to OV  When setting selector lever to P or N position.  When setting selector lever to P or N position.  When setting selector lever to P or N position.  When setting selector lever to P or N position.  When setting selector lever to P or N position.  When setting selector lever to P or N position.	31*2	GY/L		_	_	_
Source   Source   Ignition switch OFF.   OV	22	DAM		Con	Ignition switch ON.	4.5 - 5.5V
34 L PNP switch D position  When setting selector lever to other position.  When setting selector lever to R position.  When setting selector lever to R position.  When setting selector lever to R position.  When setting selector lever to Por other position.  When setting selector lever to Por N position.	32	B/VV			Ignition switch OFF.	ov
When setting selector lever to other position.  When setting selector lever to R position.  When setting selector lever to OV  When setting selector lever to P or N position.  When setting selector lever to P or N position.  When setting selector lever to P or N position.  When setting selector lever to P or N position.			PNP switch D			Battery voltage
35 Y/R PNP switch R position  PNP switch P or N position  When setting selector lever to P or N position.  When setting selector lever to P or N position.	34	L				ov
When setting selector lever to other position.  When setting selector lever to other position.  When setting selector lever to P or N position.  When setting selector lever to P or N position.  When setting selector lever to OV	25	Y/D	PNP switch R	(CON)		Battery voltage
P PNP switch P or N position N po	30	1/K	position			ov
position When setting selector lever to	36	P	PNP switch P or N			Battery voltage
	30	Г	position			ov

TCM Terminals and Reference Value (Cont'd)

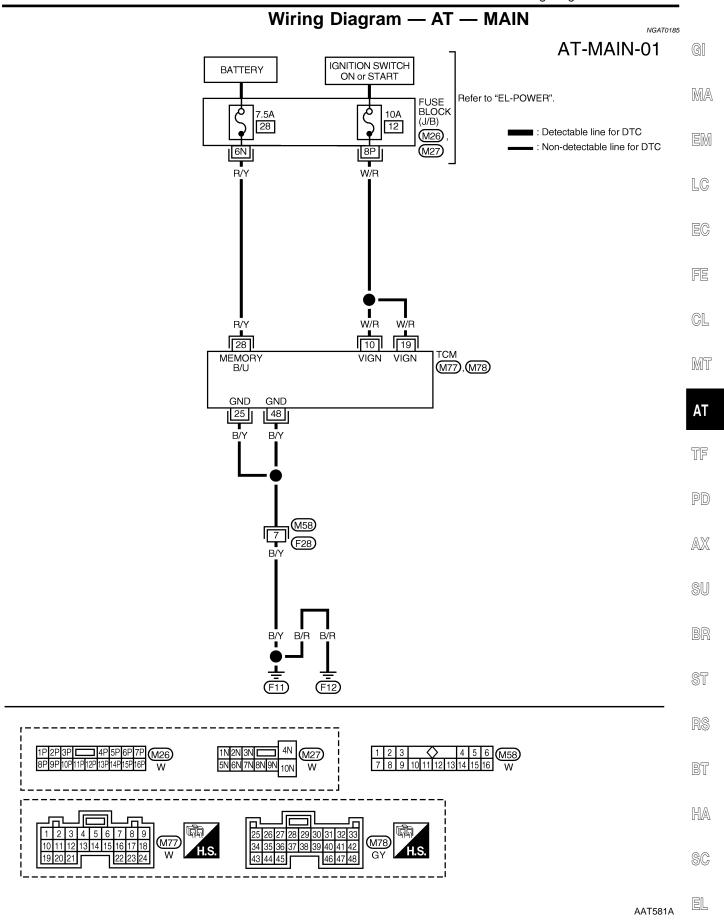
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	C	Condition	Judgement standard (Approx.)
39	P/L	Engine speed sig- nal		When engine runs at idle speed.	0.5 - 2.5V
40	G/B	Vehicle speed sensor		When moving vehicle at 2 to 3 km/h (1 to 2 MPH) for 1m (3 ft) or more.	Voltage varies between less than 1V and more than 4.5V
41	OR/L	Throttle position sensor	Con W 5.5	When depressing accelerator pedal slowly after warming up engine. (Voltage rises gradually in response to throttle position.)	Fully-closed throttle: 0.5V Fully-open throttle: 4V
42	BR	Throttle position sensor (Ground)		_	ov
47	D/D	A/T fluid tempera-	CON	When ATF temperature is 20°C (68°F).	1.5V
47	R/B	ture sensor		When ATF temperature is 80°C (176°F).	0.5V
48	B/Y	Ground	(GF)	_	0V

<sup>\*1:</sup> These terminals are connected to the ECM.

<sup>\*2:</sup> These terminals are connected to the Data Link Connector.

### TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR POWER SUPPLY

Wiring Diagram — AT — MAIN



### TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR POWER SUPPLY

Wiring Diagram — AT — MAIN (Cont'd)

### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NGAT0185S01

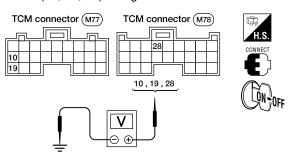
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Judger Condition stand (Appro		
10	W/R	Power source	Con	When turning ignition switch to ON	Battery voltage
10	VV/IX	Tower source		When turning ignition switch to OFF	0V
19	W/R	Power source		Same as No. 10	
25	B/Y	Ground	_	_	0V
28	R/Y	Power source (Memory back-	(Con)	When turning ignition switch to OFF	Battery voltage
20	I N/ T	up)	Or Or	When turning ignition switch to ON	Battery voltage
48	B/Y	Ground	_	_	0V

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

NGAT0209



- Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Check voltage between TCM terminals (10, 19, 28) and ground.



AAT476A

### Voltage: Battery voltage

- 3. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 4. Check voltage between TCM terminal 28 and ground.

Voltage: Battery voltage

### OK or NG

OK ▶	GO TO 2.
NG ►	<ul> <li>Check the following items:</li> <li>Harness for short or open between ignition switch and TCM terminals 10, 19 and 28 (Main harness)</li> <li>Ignition switch and fuse Refer to "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING", <i>EL-9</i>.</li> </ul>

# TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR POWER SUPPLY

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

2 CHEC	CHECK TCM GROUND CIRCUIT					
1. Turn igniti	ion switch to OFF p	osition.				
2. Disconne	ct TCM harness con	nnector.				
3. Check con	ntinuity between ter	minals (25, 48) and ground. Refer to wiring diagrams.				
Contin	uity should exist.					
If OK, che	eck harness for shor	rt to ground and short to power.				
		OK or NG				
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END				
NG	<b>•</b>	Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.				
NG Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.						

TF

G[

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

CL

MT

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

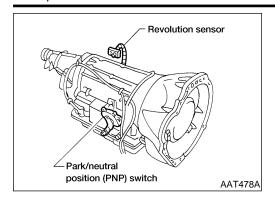
BT

HA

SC

EL

Description



# **Description**

- The PNP switch assembly includes a transmission range switch.
- The transmission range switch detects the selector position and sends a signal to the TCM.

### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NGAT0028S02

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

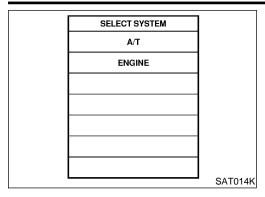
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition	Judgement standard (Approx.)	
200	G/B	PNP switch 1	When setting selector lever to 1 postion.	- Battery voltage	
26	G/B	position	When setting selector lever to other positions.	ov	
27	G/W	PNP switch 2	When setting selector lever to 2 postion.	- Battery voltage	
27	G/VV	position	When setting selector lever to other positions.	ov	
24		PNP switch D	When setting selector lever to D position.	Battery voltage	
34	34   L	position	position	When setting selector lever to other positions.	ov
25	· ·	PNP switch R	When setting selector lever to R position.	Battery voltage	
35	Y	position	When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V	
36 P	PNP switch P or	When setting selector lever to P or I position.	Battery voltage		
36	P	N position	When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V	

### **ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC**

NGAT0028S03

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
E : PNP SW/CIRC	TCM does not receive the correct voltage signal from the switch based on the gear	Harness or connectors     (The PNP switch circuit is open or
	position.	shorted.)  • PNP switch

Description (Cont'd)



SELECT DIAG MODE	]
WORK SUPPORT	
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	
DATA MONITOR	
DATA MONITOR (SPEC)	]
ACTIVE TEST	
DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION	]
	SEF949Y

### DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION **PROCEDURE**

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) With CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-
- Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.3V Selector lever: D position (O/D ON or OFF)

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

NGAT0028S01

MA

GI

LC

GL

MT

TF

PD

AX

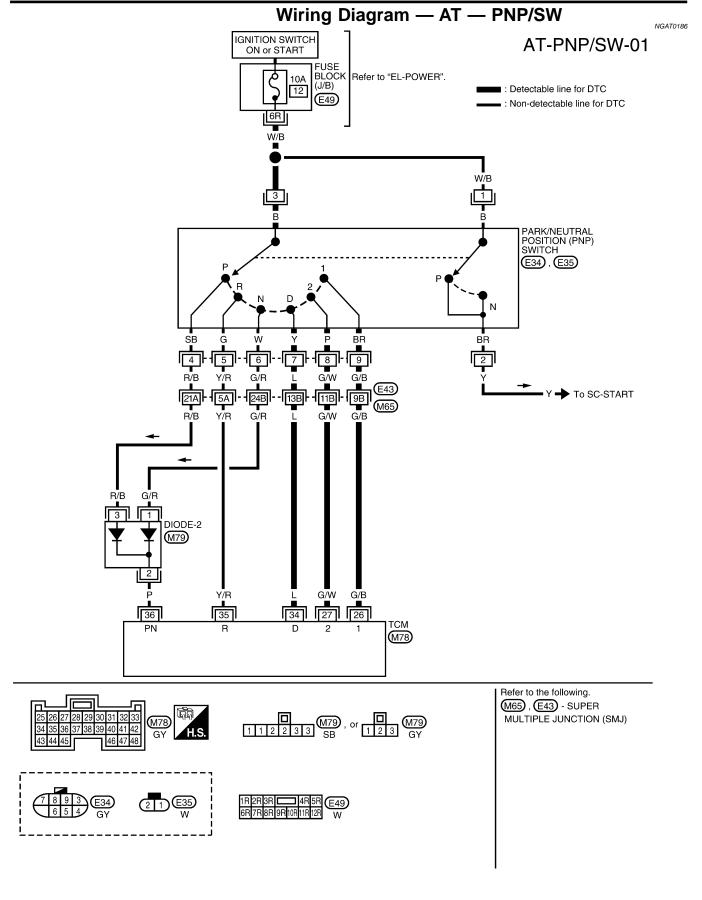
SU

ST

BT

HA

SC



**Diagnostic Procedure** 

Diagnostic Procedure

GI

MA

EM

FE

GL

### NGAT0029 **CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT (With CONSULT-II)** (P) With CONSULT 1. Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.) 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. 3. Read out P, R, N, D, 2 and 1 position switches moving selector lever to each position. Check the signal of the selector lever position is indicated properly. DATA MONITOR MONITORING PN POSI SW OFF R POSITION SW OFF D POSITION SW OFF 2 POSITION SW ON 1 POSITION SW OFF SAT643J OK or NG GO TO 3. OK NG Check the following items: PNP switch Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-103. Harness for short or open between ignition switch and PNP switch (Main harness) • Harness for short or open between PNP switch and TCM (Main harness) • Diode (P, N positions)

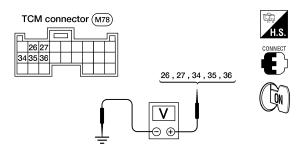
Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

### CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT (Without CONSULT-II)

### **◯** Without CONSULT-II

2

- 1. Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Check voltage between TCM connector M78 terminals (26, 27, 34, 35, 36) and ground, while moving selector lever through each position.



Terminals Lever position 36 35 27 26 P, N В 0 0 0 0 R 0 В 0 0 0 D 0 В 0 0 0 В 2 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 В

AAT479A

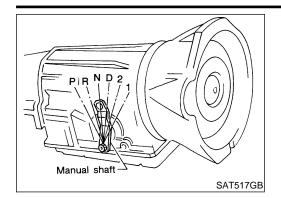
AAT480A

### Does battery voltage exist (B) or non-existent (0)?

Yes ▶	GO TO 3.
No <b>•</b>	Check the following items:  PNP switch Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-103.  Harness for short or open between ignition switch and PNP switch (Main harness)  Harness for short or open between PNP switch and TCM (Main harness)  Diode (P, N positions)

3	CHECK DTC		
Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-99.			
	OK or NG		
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END	
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>	

Component Inspection



# **Component Inspection PNP SWITCH**

NGAT0030

1. Check continuity between terminals 1 and 2 and between terminals 3 and (4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9) while moving manual shaft through each position.

MA

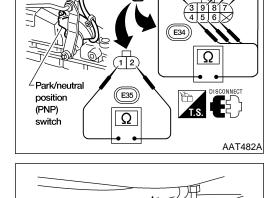
Lever position	Р	R	N	D	2	1
Terminal No.	1 - 2	3 - 5	1 - 2	3 - 7	3 - 8	3 - 9
	3 - 4		3 - 6			

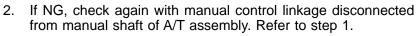
LC

FE

GL

MT





 $\mathsf{AT}$ 

If OK on step 2, adjust manual control linkage. Refer to AT-258.

TF

PD

AX

SU

tinuity of PNP switch terminals. Refer to step 1. 5. If OK on step 4, adjust PNP switch. Refer to AT-258.

If NG on step 2, remove PNP switch from A/T and check con-

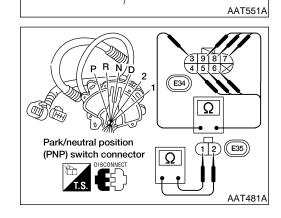
If NG on step 4, replace PNP switch.

ST

BT

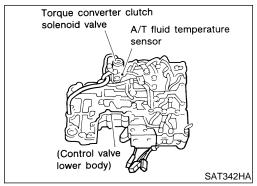
HA

SC



### DTC P0710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

### Description



# 2.5 \bar{\forall} 2.0 1.5 1.0 0.5 -40 -20 0 20 40 60 80 100 120 140 160 (-40) (-4) (32)(68)(104)(140)(176)(212)(248)(284)(320)

# **Description**

The A/T fluid temperature sensor detects the A/T fluid temperature and sends a signal to the TCM.

### CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR **MODE**

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NGAT0031S04

Monitor item	Condition	Specification	on (Approx.)
A/T fluid temperature sensor	Cold [20°C (68°F)]  Hot [80°C (176°F)]	1.5V ↓ 0.5V	2.5 kΩ ↓ 0.3 kΩ

### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NGAT0031S02

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
42	BR	Throttle position sensor (Ground)	Con	_	_
47	R/B	A/T fluid tem-		When ATF temperature is 20°C (68°F).	1.5V
47	I N/D	perature sensor		When ATF temperature is 80°C (176°F).	0.5V

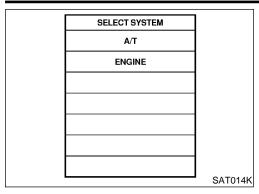
### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NGAT0031S03

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
(1): ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	TCM receives an excessively low or high	Harness or connectors     (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
	voltage from the sensor.	A/T fluid temperature sensor

### DTC P0710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

Description (Cont'd)



SELECT DIAG MODE	
WORK SUPPORT	
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	
DATA MONITOR	
DATA MONITOR (SPEC)	
ACTIVE TEST	
DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION	
	SEF949Y

# DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

NGAT0031S01

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) With CONSULT-II

- 1) Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 10 minutes (Total). (It is not necessary to maintain continuously.)

CMPS-RPM (REF): 450 rpm or more

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.2V Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

**With GST** 

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

LC

GI

MA

FE

CL

MT

ΑT

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

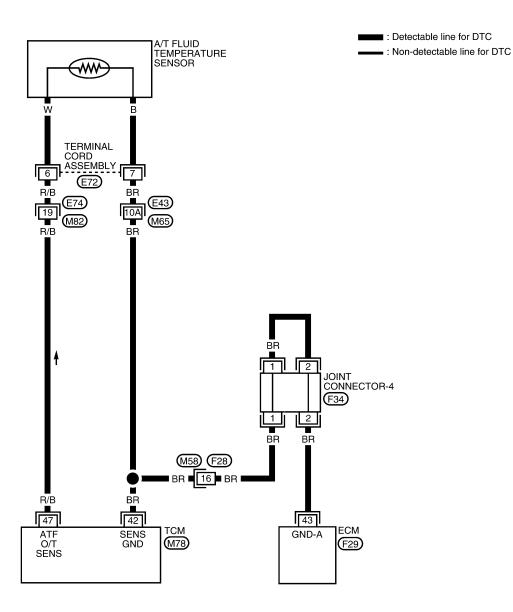
HA

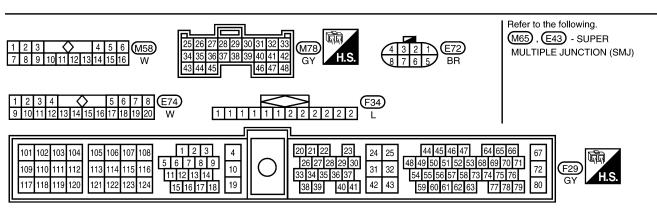
SC

# Wiring Diagram — AT — FTS

NGAT0187

### AT-FTS-01





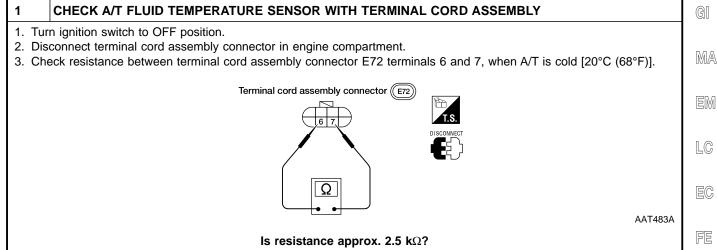
WAT462

### DTC P0710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

Diagnostic Procedure

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

NGAT0032



GO TO 2.

1. Remove oil pan.

2. Check the following items:A/T fluid temperature sensor

Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-109.

• Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open

Yes No

**Υ** 

Λ!

GL

MT

TF PD

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

 $\mathbb{N}$ 

# DTC P0710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

### CHECK INPUT SIGNAL OF A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR

### (P) With CONSULT-II

1. Start engine.

2

- 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out the value of "FLUID TEMP SE".

Voltage:

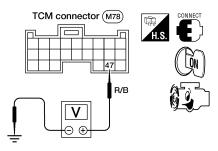
Cold [20°C (68°F)]  $\rightarrow$  Hot [80°C (176°F)]: Approximately 1.5V  $\rightarrow$  0.5V

DATA MOI	NITOR
MONITORING	
VHCL/S SE-A/T	XXX km/h
VHCL/S SE-MTR	XXX km/h
THRTL POS SEN	xxx v
FLUID TEMP SE	xxx v
BATTERY VOLT	xxx v

SAT614J

### Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Check voltage between TCM connector M78 terminal 47 and ground while warming up A/T.



AAT484A

### Voltage:

Cold [20°C (68°F)]  $\rightarrow$  Hot [80°C (176°F)]: Approximately 1.5V  $\rightarrow$  0.5V

### OK or NG

OK	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 3.
NG	<b></b>	Check the following item:
		Harness for short or open between TCM and terminal cord assembly (Main harness)

### 3 CHECK DTC

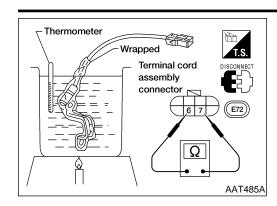
Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure. Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", AT-105.

### OK or NG

OK •	INSPECTION END
	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>

# DTC P0710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

Component Inspection



# Component Inspection A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR

NGAT0033

NGAT0033S01 @

For removal, refer to "REMOVAL", AT-256.

 Check resistance between terminals 6 and 7 while changing temperature as shown at left.

MA

Temperature °C (°F)	Resistance
20 (68)	Approximately 2.5 kΩ
80 (176)	Approximately 0.3 kΩ

LC

EC

FE

CL

MT

ΑT

TF

PD AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

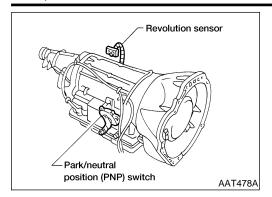
HA

SC

EL

# DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)

Description



# **Description**

The revolution sensor detects the revolution of the output shaft parking pawl lock gear and emits a pulse signal. The pulse signal is sent to the TCM which converts it into vehicle speed.

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NGAT0034S02

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
29	B/R	Revolution sen- sor (Measure in AC range)		When vehicle cruises at 30 km/h (19 MPH).	1V or more Voltage rises gradually in response to vehicle speed.
				When vehicle parks.	0V
42	BR	Throttle position sensor (Ground)		_	ov

## ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NGAT0034S03

		NOA10034003
Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
E : VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT	TCM does not receive the proper voltage	Harness or connectors     (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
ignal from the sensor.		Revolution sensor

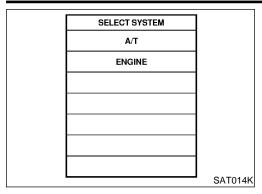
# DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)

Description (Cont'd)

NGAT0034S01

GI

LC



	SELECT DIAG MODE	
	SELF-DIAG RESULTS	
	DATA MONITOR	
	DTC WORK SUPPORT	
	TCM PART NUMBER	
L		SAT971J

SELECT SYSTEM	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT014K

SELECT DIAG MODE	
WORK SUPPORT	
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	
DATA MONITOR	
DATA MONITOR (SPEC)	
ACTIVE TEST	
DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION	
	SEF949Y

# DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

 Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

#### NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

1) Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

Drive vehicle and check for an increase of "VHCL/S SE-MTR" value.

If the check result is NG, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-196.

If the check result is OK, go to following step.

3) Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-

4) Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

VHCL SPEED SE: 30 km/h (19 MPH) or more THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.2V Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

Driving condition: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

If the check result is NG, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-113.

If the check result is OK, go to following step.

5) Maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

CMPS-RPM (REF): 3,500 rpm or more THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.2V Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

Driving condition: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

#### **With GST**

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

ΑT

TF

PD

AX

@11

90

BR

ST

© 1

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

103 104

109 110 111 112

115 116

124

# Wiring Diagram — AT — VSSA/T NGAT0188 AT-VSSAT-01 REVOLUTION SENSOR : Detectable line for DTC : Non-detectable line for DTC 1 2 -[3] E73 BR 2 JOINT CONNECTOR-4 B/R (F34) 10 - 9 BR (M58) (F28) BR **■** 16 B/R BR BR 42 29 43 SENS GND TCM VSP-1 **GND-A** (REV SEN) (F29) (M78) M78 F34 1 2 3 5 6 7 8 9 106 107 108 44 45 46 47

AAT584A

26 27 28 29 30

32

10

11 12 13 14

48 49 50 51 52 53 68 69 70 71

54 55 56 57 58 73 74 75 76

59 60 61 62 63

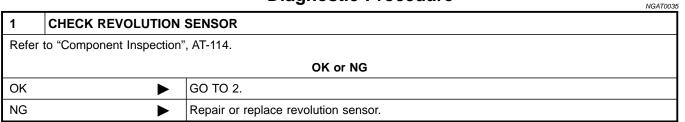
# DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)

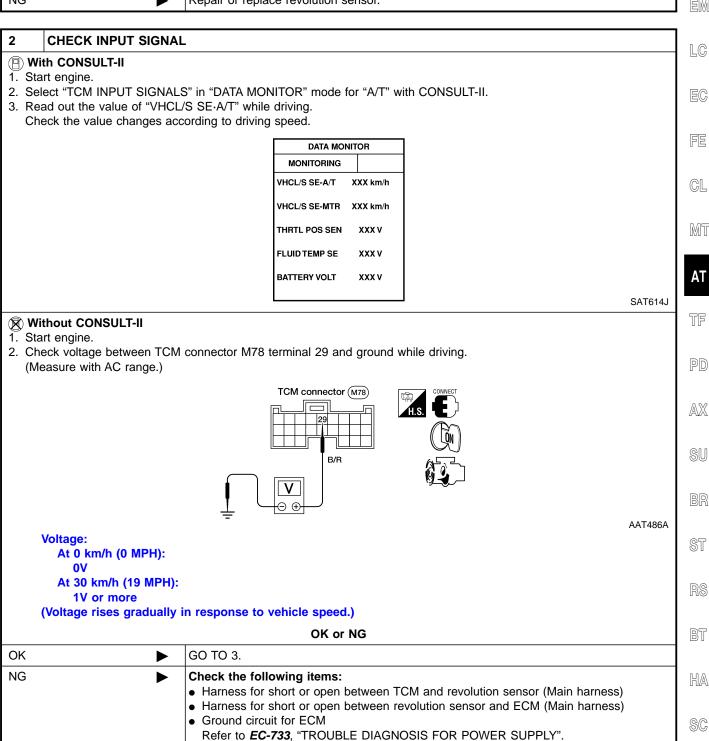
Diagnostic Procedure

GI

MA

# **Diagnostic Procedure**



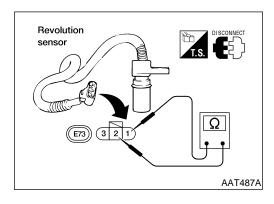


ΞL

# DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

3	CHECK DTC		
	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure. Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", AT-111.		
		OK or NG	
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END	
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>	



# **Component Inspection REVOLUTION SENSOR**

NGAT0036

- For removal, refer to "Revolution Sensor Replacement", AT-257.
- Check resistance between terminals 1 and 2.

Terminal No.		Resistance
1	2	500 - 650Ω

NGAT0037S02

# **Description**

The engine speed signal is sent from the ECM to the TCM.

NGAT0037 GI

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

	Ju	dgement

_							$D \cup D \cup D$
_	Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	C	Condition	Judgement standard (Approx.)	MA EM
	39	P/L	Engine speed signal		When engine runs at idle speed.	0.5 - 2.5V	LC
_							EG

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NGAT0037S03

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	
: ENGINE SPEED SIG	TCM does not receive the proper voltage	Harness or connectors	
	signal from ECM.	(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)	

MT

ΑT

TF

PD

FE

GL

SELECT SYSTEM	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT014K

SELECT DIAG MODE

WORK SUPPORT

**SELF-DIAG RESULTS** 

DATA MONITOR

DATA MONITOR (SPEC)

**ACTIVE TEST** 

**DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION** 

### DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION **PROCEDURE**

NGAT0037S01 **CAUTION:** 

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) With CONSULT-II

Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.

Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 10 consecutive seconds.

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.2V Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

**With GST** 

SEF949Y

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

ST

BT

HA

SC

EL

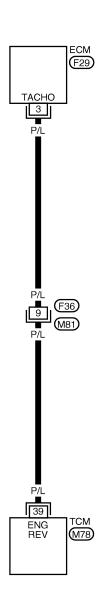
AT-115

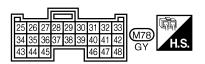
# Wiring Diagram — AT — ENGSS

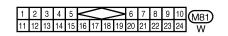
NGAT0189

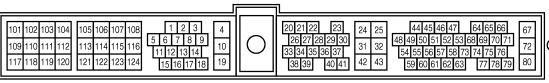
## AT-ENGSS-01

: Detectable line for DTC
: Non-detectable line for DTC











# **Diagnostic Procedure**

NGAT0038

1	CHECK DTC WITH ECM			
Perform diagnostic test mode II (self-diagnostic results) for engine control. Check ignition signal circuit condition.				
OK or NG				
OK	OK ▶ GO TO 2.			
NG Check ignition signal circuit for engine control. Refer to <i>EC-1162</i> , "DTC P1320 IGNITION SIGNAL".				

GL

MT

TF

PD

AX

SU

GI

MA

#### 2 **CHECK INPUT SIGNAL**

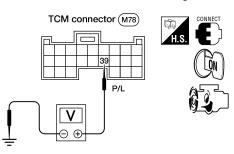
- (II) With CONSULT-II
- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out the value of "ENGINE SPEED". Check engine speed changes according to throttle position.

DATA MO	NITOR
MONITORING	
ENGINE SPEED	XXX rpm
TURBINE REV	XXX rpm
OVERDRIVE SW	ON
PN POSI SW	OFF
R POSITION SW	OFF

SAT645J

# Without CONSULT-II 1. Start engine.

- 2. Check voltage between TCM harness connector M78 terminal 39 and ground.



AAT488A

#### Does battery voltage (idle speed) 0.5 - 2.5V?

Yes	GO TO 3.
No <b>•</b>	Check the following items:  Harness for short or open between TCM and ECM Resistor Ignition coil Refer to <i>EC-1162</i> , "DTC P1320 IGNITION SIGNAL".

ST

BT

HA

SC

# **DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL**

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

3	CHECK DTC			
Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure. Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CON-FIRMATION PROCEDURE", AT-115.				
		OK or NG		
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END		
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>		

Description

### **Description**

This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.

GI

This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.

MA

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into first gear position as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NGAT0039S02

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
11	L/W	Shift solenoid valve A		When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in $D_1$ or $D_4$ .)	Battery voltage
11				When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in D <sub>2</sub> or D <sub>3</sub> .)	0V
40	LY	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in D <sub>1</sub> or D <sub>2</sub> .)	Battery voltage
12	L/Y	valve B		When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in D <sub>3</sub> or D <sub>4</sub> .)	0V

MIT

TF

PD

### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio =  $A \times C/B$ 

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is higher than the position (1st) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be more than normal. In case the ratio

exceeds the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunc-This malfunction will be caused when either shift solenoid valve A

is stuck open or shift solenoid valve B is stuck open.

BT

Gear position supposed by TCM	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with no malfunctions	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve A stuck open	2*	2	3	3
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck open	4*	3	3	4

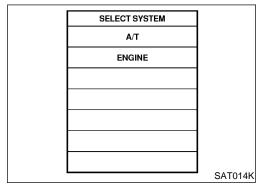
HA SC

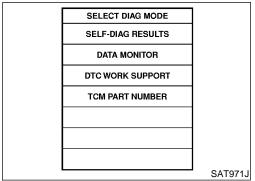


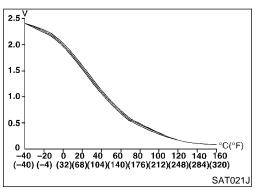
<sup>\*:</sup> P0731 is detected.

Description (Cont'd)

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
( : A/T 1ST GR FNCTN	A/T cannot be shifted to the 1st gear posi-	<ul><li>Shift solenoid valve A</li><li>Shift solenoid valve B</li></ul>
· P0731		<ul><li>Each clutch</li><li>Hydraulic control circuit</li></ul>







# DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

NGAT0039S01

#### **CAUTION:**

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

#### NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

#### **TESTING CONDITIONS:**

Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve the accuracy of test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

#### FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

- Select "1ST GR FNCTN P0731" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".
- Accelerate vehicle to 17 to 23 km/h (11 to 14 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

THROTTLE POSI: Less than 1/8 (at all times during step 4) Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

- Check that "GEAR" shows 2 after releasing pedal.
- 5) Depress accelerator pedal to WOT (more than 7/8 of "THROTTLE POSI") quickly from a speed of 17 to 23 km/h (11 to 14 MPH) until "TESTING" changes to "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.) If the check result NG appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-123. If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to the following step.
- Check that "GEAR" shows 1 when depressing accelerator pedal to WOT.
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" for "ENGINE". In case

Description (Cont'd)

a 1st trip DTC other than P0731 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".

6) Stop vehicle.

 $\mathbb{G}$ 

7) Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)

M	Δ

Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to 1 $\rightarrow$ 2 $\rightarrow$ 3 $\rightarrow$ 4
No malfunction exists	$1 \to 2 \to 3 \to 4$
Malfunction for P0731 exists.	$2 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 3$
iviality iction for P0731 exists.	$4 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$

8) Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer

EG

LC

to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".)
Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-123.
Refer to "Shift Schedule", AT-336.

**With GST** 

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

GL

FE

MT

ΑT

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

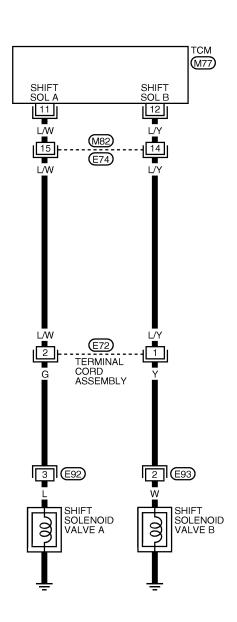
EL

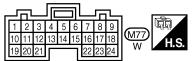
# Wiring Diagram — AT — 1ST

NGAT0190

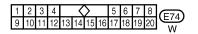
## AT-1STSIG-01

: Detectable line for DTC
: Non-detectable line for DTC













★: This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" of EL section.

Diagnostic Procedure

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

NGAT0040

GI

MA

FE

GL

MT

TF

PD

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to "REMOVAL", AT-256.
- 2. Check shift solenoid valve operation.

**CHECK SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE** 

- Shift solenoid valve A
- Shift solenoid valve B

Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-124.

OK or NG

OK	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 2.

NG Repair or replace shift solenoid valve assembly.

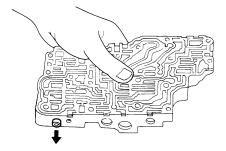
# CHECK CONTROL VALVE

 Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to "Control Valve Assembly", AT-281.

2. Check to ensure that:

2

- Valve, sleeve and plug slide along valve bore under their own weight.
- Valve, sleeve and plug are free from burrs, dents and scratches.
- Control valve springs are free from damage, deformation and fatigue.
- Hydraulic line is free from obstacles.



OK or NG

SAT367H

OK	<b>•</b>	GO TO 3.

NG Repair control valve assembly.

3 CHECK DTC

Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure. Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", AT-120.

OK or NG

OK ►		INSPECTION END
NG	<b>•</b>	Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.

9

BT

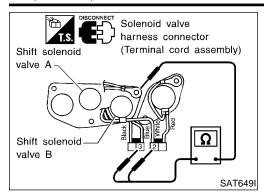
HA

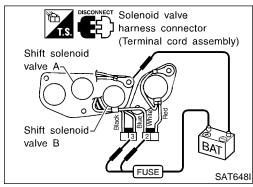
SC

ΞL

IDX

Component Inspection





# **Component Inspection SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A AND B**

=NGAT0041

NGAT0041S01

For removal, refer to "REMOVAL", AT-256.

#### **Resistance Check**

NGAT0041S0101

Check resistance between terminals (3 or 2) and ground.

Solenoid valve	Ter	minal No.	Resistance (Approx.)
Shift solenoid valve A	3	Ground	20 - 400
Shift solenoid valve B	2	Giodila	20 - 4002

#### **Operation Check**

NGAT0041S010

 Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminals (3 or 2) and ground.

Description

### **Description**

This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.



This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into second gear position as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.



Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)



TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NGAT0042S02

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
	L/Y Shift solend valve B	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in "D <sub>1</sub> " or "D <sub>2</sub> ".)	Battery voltage
12		valve B		When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in "D <sub>3</sub> " or "D <sub>4</sub> ".)	0V

# MIT

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:



TF

Torque converter slip ratio =  $A \times C/B$ 

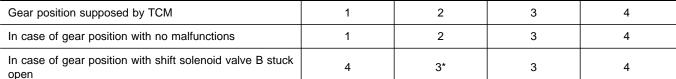
A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is higher than the position (2nd) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be more than normal. In case the ratio exceeds the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.



This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve B is stuck open.





\*: P0732 is detected.





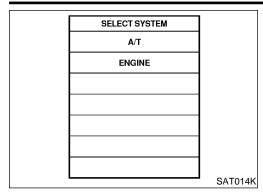
HA

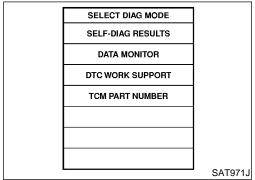
Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	
(E): A/T 2ND SIGNAL	A/T cannot be shifted to the 2nd gear	A/T cannot be shifted to the 2nd gear	
	position even if electrical circuit is good.	position even if electrical circuit is good.	

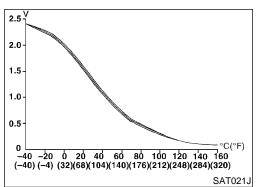


SC

Description (Cont'd)







# DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

**CAUTION:** 

NGAT0042S01

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

#### NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

#### **TESTING CONDITIONS:**

Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve the accuracy of test

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) With CONSULT

- Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT.
- Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

#### FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

- Select "2ND GR FNCTN P0732" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".
- 4) Accelerate vehicle to 50 to 55 km/h (31 to 34 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

THROTTLE POSI: Less than 1/8 (at all times during step 4) Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

- Check that "GEAR" shows 3 or 4 after releasing pedal.
- 5) Depress accelerator pedal to WOT (more than 7/8 of "THROTTLE POSI") quickly from a speed of 50 to 55 km/h (31 to 34 MPH) until "TESTING" changes to "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.) If the check result NG appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to "Diagnostic Procedure", AT-129. If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to following step.
  - Check that "GEAR" shows 2 when depressing accelerator pedal to WOT.
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" for "ENGINE". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0732 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".
- Stop vehicle.
- 7) Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)

Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to 1 $\rightarrow$ 2 $\rightarrow$ 3 $\rightarrow$ 4
No malfunction exists	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$
Malfunction for P0732 exists.	$4 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$

8) Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer

Description (Cont'd)

to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".) Refer to "Diagnostic Procedure", AT-129. Refer to shift schedule, AT-336.

### **With GST**

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

G[

MA

LC

EG

FE

CL

MT

 $\mathsf{AT}$ 

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

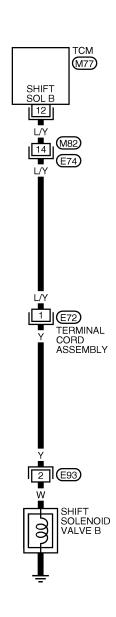
EL

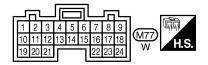
# Wiring Diagram — AT — 2ND

NGAT0191

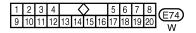
# AT-2NDSIG-01

: Detectable line for DTC
: Non-detectable line for DTC











★: This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" of EL section.

Diagnostic Procedure

NGAT0043

GI

MA

EM

FE

GL

MT

TF

PD

AX

SU

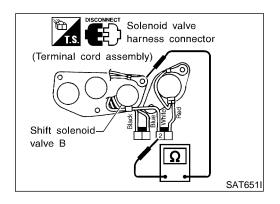
# **Diagnostic Procedure**

1 **CHECK SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE** 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to "REMOVAL", AT-256. 2. Check shift solenoid valve operation. Shift solenoid valve B Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-129. OK or NG OK GO TO 2. NG

Repair or replace shift solenoid valve assembly.

2	CHECK CONTROL VAL	VE					
<ul><li>R</li><li>2. C</li><li>Va</li><li>Va</li><li>Co</li></ul>	<ol> <li>Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to "Control Valve Assembly", AT-281.</li> <li>Check to ensure that:         <ul> <li>Valve, sleeve and plug slide along valve bore under their own weight.</li> <li>Valve, sleeve and plug are free from burrs, dents and scratches.</li> <li>Control valve springs are free from damage, deformation and fatigue.</li> <li>Hydraulic line is free from obstacles.</li> </ul> </li> </ol>						
		SAT3678					
	OK or NG						
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 3.					
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	Repair control valve assembly.					

3 CHECK DTC						
Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure. Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CON-FIRMATION PROCEDURE", AT-126.						
	OK or NG					
OK INSPECTION END						
NG Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.						
	m Diagnostic Trouble Code					



# **Component Inspection** SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

For removal, refer to "REMOVAL", AT-256.

#### **Resistance Check**

Check resistance between terminal 2 and ground.

Solenoid valve Terminal No. Resistance (Approx.) Shift solenoid valve B Ground  $20 - 40\Omega$ 

ST

NGAT0044

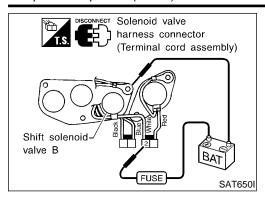
NGAT0044S01

NGAT0044S0101

HA

EL

Component Inspection (Cont'd)



# **Operation Check**

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal 2 and ground.

Description

# **Description**

This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.

GI

This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.

MA

This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into third gear position as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, malfunctioning servo piston or brake band, etc.



Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)



#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NGAT0045S02

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
44	L/W Shift solend valve A	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in $D_1$ or $D_4$ .)	Battery voltage
11		valve A		When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in $\rm D_2$ or $\rm D_3$ .)	0V



TF

PD

AX

MT

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio = A x C/B

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is higher than the position (3rd) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be more than normal. In case the ratio exceeds the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunc-



This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve A is stuck closed.

Gear position supposed by TCM	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with no malfunctions	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve A stuck closed	1	1	4*	4



Gear position supposed by TOW	Į.		3	
In case of gear position with no malfunctions	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve A stuck closed	1	1	4*	4

Malfunction is detected when ...



-	SC	

HA

: A/T 3RD GR FNCTN
--------------------

Diagnostic trouble code

A/T cannot be shifted to the 3rd gear position even if electrical circuit is good. 🗟 : P0733

Hydraulic control circuit

Shift solenoid valve A

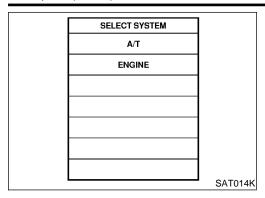
Check item

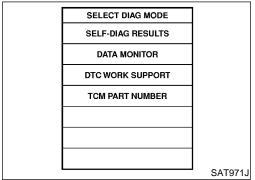
(Possible cause)

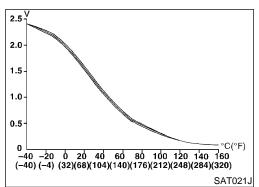
<sup>\*:</sup> P0733 is detected.

Each clutch

Description (Cont'd)







# DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

**CAUTION:** 

NGAT0045S01

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

#### NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

#### **TESTING CONDITIONS:**

Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve the accuracy of test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

#### FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

- 3) Select "3RD GR FNCTN P0733" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".
- 4) Accelerate vehicle to 70 to 85 km/h (43 to 53 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

THROTTLE POSI: Less than 1/8 (at all times during step 4) Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

- Check that "GEAR" shows 4 after releasing pedal.
- 5) Depress accelerator pedal steadily with 3.5/8 4.5/8 of "THROTTLE POSI" from a speed of 70 to 85 km/h (43 to 53 MPH) until "TESTING" changes to "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.) If the check result NG appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to "Diagnostic Procedure", AT-135. If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to following step.
  - Check that "GEAR" shows 3 when depressing accelerator pedal with 3.5/8 4.5/8 of "THROTTLE POSI".
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" for "ENGINE". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0733 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".
- Stop vehicle.
- 7) Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)

Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to 1 $\rightarrow$ 2 $\rightarrow$ 3 $\rightarrow$ 4		
No malfunction exists.	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$		
Malfunction for P0733 exists.	$1 \rightarrow 1 \rightarrow 4 \rightarrow 4$		

8) Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer

Description (Cont'd)

to "Diagnostic Procedure".) Refer to "Diagnostic Procedure", AT-135.

Refer to "Shift Schedule", AT-336.

## **With GST**

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

MA

GI

EM

LC

EC

FE

CL

MT

 $\mathsf{AT}$ 

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

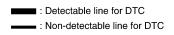
SC

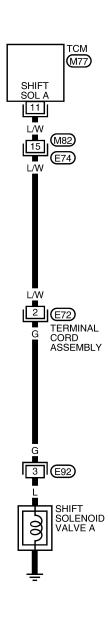
EL

# Wiring Diagram — AT — 3RD

NGAT0192

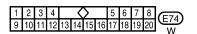
# AT-3RDSIG-01













★: This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" of EL section.

Diagnostic Procedure

NGAT0046

GI

MA

FE

MT

TF

PD

# **Diagnostic Procedure**

1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to "REMOVAL", AT-256.

2. Check shift solenoid valve operation.

**CHECK SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE** 

Shift solenoid valve A

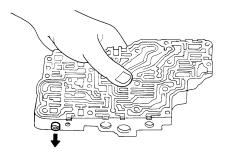
Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-135.

OK or NG

NG Repair or replace shift solenoid valve assembly.

#### 2 CHECK CONTROL VALVE

- Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to "Control Valve Assembly", AT-281.
- 2. Check to ensure that:
- Valve, sleeve and plug slide along valve bore under their own weight.
- Valve, sleeve and plug are free from burrs, dents and scratches.
- Control valve springs are free from damage, deformation and fatigue.
- Hydraulic line is free from obstacles.



OK or NG

SAT367H

OK ► GO TO 3.

NG Repair control valve assembly.

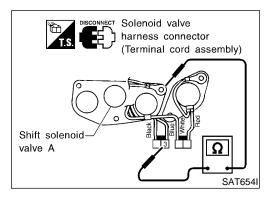
### 3 CHECK DTC

Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure. Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", AT-132.

OK or NG

OK INSPECTION END

NG Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.



# **Component Inspection SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A**

For removal, refer to "REMOVAL", AT-256.

# Resistance Check

Check resistance between terminal 3 and ground.

 Solenoid valve
 Terminal No.
 Resistance (Approx.)

 Shift solenoid valve A
 3
 Ground
 20 - 40Ω

NGAT0047

NGAT0047S0101

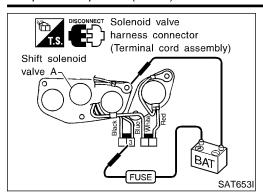
NGAT0047S01

HA

SC

EL

Component Inspection (Cont'd)



# **Operation Check**

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal 3 and ground.

Description

### **Description**

This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.



 This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.



This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into fourth gear position or the torque converter clutch does not lock up as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, malfunctioning oil pump or torque converter clutch, etc.



\_

# CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

NGAT0048S04

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Monitor item	Condition	Specification (Approx.)
Torque converter clutch sole- noid valve duty	Lock-up OFF ↓ Lock-up ON	4% ↓ 94%
Line pressure solenoid valve duty	Small throttle opening (Low line pressure)  Large throttle opening (High line pressure)	24% ↓ 95%

MT

FE

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)



TF

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NGAT0048S02



SU

ST

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
	OV/D	Line pressure		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1.5 - 2.5V
1	1 GY/R solenoid valve	Con	When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	ov	
2	BR/Y	Line pressure solenoid valve		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	5 - 14V
	(with dropping resistor)	When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0V		









Description (Cont'd)

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
44	1.00/	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in $D_1$ or $D_4$ .)	Battery voltage
11 L/M	L/VV	valve A		When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in D <sub>2</sub> or D <sub>3</sub> .)	ov
40	1.07	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in D <sub>1</sub> or D <sub>2</sub> .)	Battery voltage
12	L/Y	valve B		When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in D <sub>3</sub> or D <sub>4</sub> .)	oV

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio =  $A \times C/B$ 

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is much lower than the position (4th) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be much less than normal. In case the ratio does not reach the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

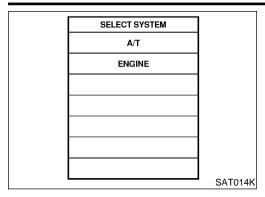
This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve B is stuck closed.

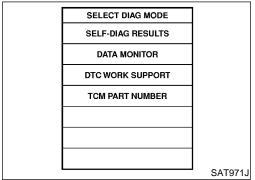
Gear position supposed by TCM	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with no malfunctions	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck closed	1	2	2	1*

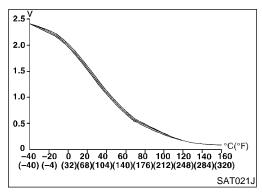
<sup>\*:</sup> P0734 is detected.

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
(E): A/T 4TH GR FNCTN	A/T cannot be shifted to the 4th gear	Shift solenoid valve A     Shift solenoid valve B     Line pressure coloniid valve
· F0734	position even if electrical circuit is good.	<ul><li>Line pressure solenoid valve</li><li>Each clutch</li><li>Hydraulic control circuit</li></ul>

Description (Cont'd)







# DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

 Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

#### NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

#### **TESTING CONDITIONS:**

Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve the accuracy of test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### With CONSULT-II

 Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

2) Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

#### FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

 Select "4TH GR FNCTN P0734" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".

 Accelerate vehicle to 50 to 60 km/h (31 to 37 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

THROTTLE POSI: Less than 5.5/8 (at all times during step 4)

Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

• Check that "GEAR" shows 3 after releasing pedal.

5) Depress accelerator pedal steadily with 1/8 - 2/8 of "THROTTLE POSI" from a speed of 50 to 60 km/h (31 to 37 MPH) until "TESTING" has turned to "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.)

If the check result NG appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to "Diagnostic Procedure", AT-142.

If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to following step.

- Check that "GEAR" shows 4 when depressing accelerator pedal with 1/8 - 2/8 of "THROTTLE POSI".
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" for "ENGINE". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0734 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".
- 6) Stop vehicle.
- 7) Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)

Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to 1 $\rightarrow$ 2 $\rightarrow$ 3 $\rightarrow$ 4		
No malfunction exists	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$		
Malfunction for P0734 exists.	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 1$		

..

GI

NGAT0048S01

الالاك

MA

LC

\_\_\_

FE

CL

MT

ΑT

TF

PD

SU

\_\_\_\_

ST

50

BT

ß [

HA

SC

EL

Description (Cont'd)

- 8) Make sure that "OK" is displayed. If "NG" is displayed, refer to "Diagnostic Procedure", AT-142. Refer to "Shift Schedule", AT-336.
- **With GST**

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

Wiring Diagram — AT — 4TH

# Wiring Diagram — AT — 4TH

NGAT0193

GI

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

GL

MT

ΑT

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

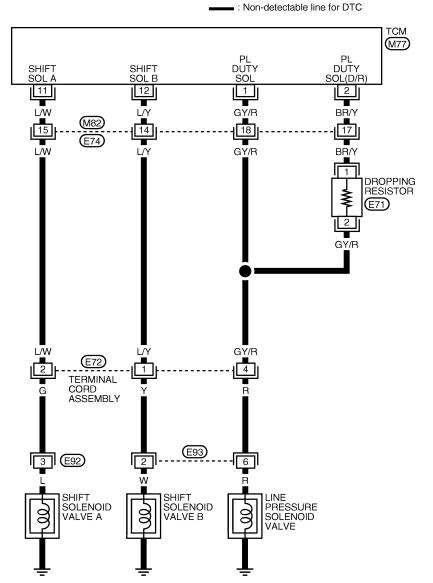
HA

SC

EL

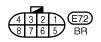


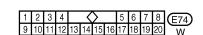
: Detectable line for DTC















★: This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" of EL section.

AAT589A

Diagnostic Procedure

# Diagnostic Procedure

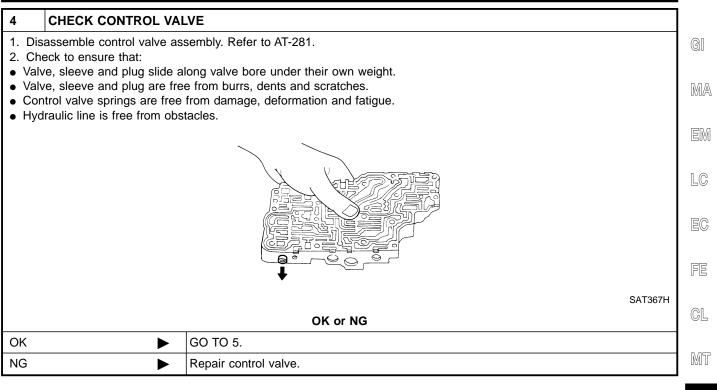
10 ATOO

		•	NGAT0049
1	CHECK SHIFT UP (D <sub>3</sub>	ΓΟ D₄)	
	$_{\rm ag}$ "Cruise test – Part 1", AT- $_{\rm ag}$ A/T shift from $\rm D_3$ to $\rm D_4$ at the second contract of the s		
		<b>D</b> <sub>3</sub> <b>D</b> <sub>4</sub>	
		Accelerator pedal	
		Halfway	SAT988H
		Yes or No	
Yes	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 9.	
No	<b>•</b>	GO TO 2.	

2	CHECK LINE PRESSURE				
Perfo	Perform line pressure test. Refer to AT-61.				
	OK or NG				
ОК	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 3.			
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 7.			

3	CHECK SOLENOID VA	LVES		
	<ol> <li>Remove control valve assembly. Refer to "REMOVAL", AT-256.</li> <li>Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-145.</li> </ol>			
	OK or NG			
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 4.		
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	Replace solenoid valve assembly.		

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



5	5 CHECK SHIFT UP (D <sub>3</sub> TO D <sub>4</sub> )		
Does	Does A/T shift from D <sub>3</sub> to D <sub>4</sub> at the specified speed?		
Yes or No			
Yes	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 9.	
No	<b>&gt;</b>	Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.	

6	CHECK LINE PRESSUR	RE SOLENOID VALVE		
	<ol> <li>Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-256.</li> <li>Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-145.</li> </ol>			
	OK or NG			
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 7.		
NG	<b>•</b>	Replace solenoid valve assembly.		

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

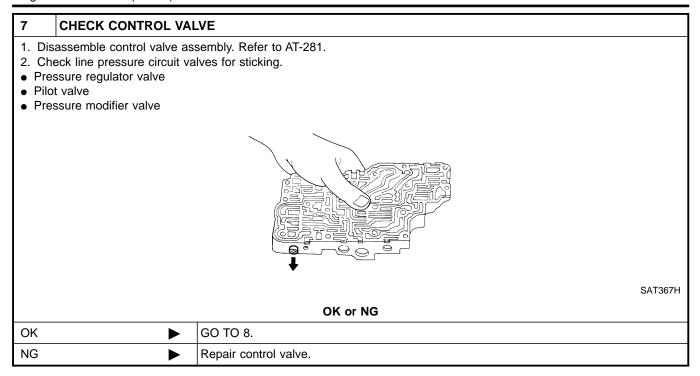
BT

HA

SC

EL

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

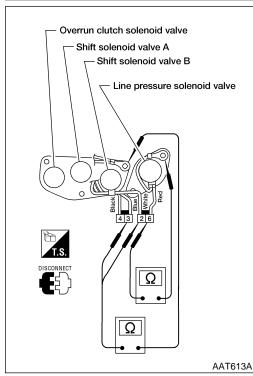


8	CHECK SHIFT UP (D <sub>3</sub> TO D <sub>4</sub> )		
Does	Does A/T shift from D <sub>3</sub> to D <sub>4</sub> at the specified speed?		
	OK or NG		
ОК	<b>•</b>	GO TO 9.	
NG	<b>•</b>	Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.	

9	CHECK DTC		
Perfori	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-139.		
	OK or NG		
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END	
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	Perform "Cruise test — Part 1" again and return to the start point of this flow chart.	

#### DTC P0734 IMPROPER SHIFTING TO 4TH GEAR POSITION

Component Inspection



#### **Component Inspection SOLENOID VALVES**

NGAT0050

NGAT0050S01

For removal, refer to AT-256.

#### **Resistance Check**

NGAT0050S0101

Check resistance between terminals (3, 2 or 6) and ground.

MA

Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)
Shift solenoid valve A	3		20 - 400
Shift solenoid valve B	2	Ground	20 - 4002
Line pressure solenoid valve	6		2.5 - 5Ω

LC

EM

FE

GL

MT

#### **Operation Check**

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminals (3, 2, 4, 6 or 7) and ground.

 $\mathsf{AT}$ 

PD

TF

AX

SU

BR

ST

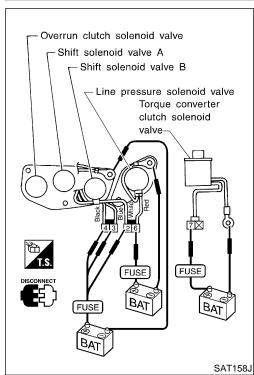
BT

HA

SC

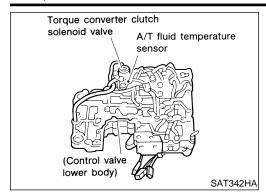
EL





#### DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Description



#### **Description**

The torque converter clutch solenoid valve is activated, with the gear in "D<sub>4</sub>", by the TCM in response to signals sent from the vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. Lock-up piston operation will then be controlled.

Lock-up operation, however, is prohibited when A/T fluid temperature is too low.

When the accelerator pedal is depressed (less than 2/8) in lock-up condition, the engine speed should not change abruptly. If there is a big jump in engine speed, there is no lock-up.

#### CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NGAT0051S02

Monitor item	Condition	Specification (Approx.)
Torque converter clutch sole- noid valve duty	Lock-up OFF ↓ Lock-up ON	4% ↓ 94%

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NGAT0051S03

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
3	G/OR	Torque converter clutch solenoid		When A/T performs lock-up.	8 - 15V
3	G/OR	valve		When A/T does not perform lock-up.	ov

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NGAT0051S04

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
(E): TCC SOLENOID/CIRC	TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tires to operate the solenoid	Harness or connectors     (The solenoid circuit is open or
	valve.	shorted.)  • T/C clutch solenoid valve

#### DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Description (Cont'd)

SELECT SYSTEM	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT014K

SELECT DIAG MODE	
WORK SUPPORT	
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	
DATA MONITOR	
DATA MONITOR (SPEC)	
ACTIVE TEST	
DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION	
	SEF949Y

#### DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

NOTE:

NGAT0051S01

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

MA

GI

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

וויטוו

- (P) With CONSULT-II
- 1) Turn ignition switch ON.

LC

2) Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CON-SULT-II and wait at least 1 second.

**With GST** 

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

FE

CL

MT

ΑT

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

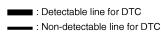
SC

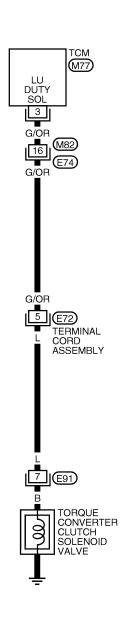
EL

#### Wiring Diagram — AT — TCV

NGAT0194

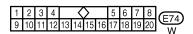
AT-TCV-01













★: This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" of EL section.

#### DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Diagnostic Procedure**

NGAT0052

GI

MA

EM

LC

FE

1	1 CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT					
2. Disc		osition. embly connector in engine compartment. rminal cord assembly connector E72 terminal 5 and ground. Refer to wiring diagram.				
		Is resistance approx. 10 - 20 Ω?				
Yes	<b>•</b>	GO TO 2.				
No	<b>&gt;</b>	<ol> <li>Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-256.</li> <li>Check the following items:         <ul> <li>Torque converter clutch solenoid valve</li> <li>Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-150.</li> </ul> </li> </ol>	[			
		Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open				

2	2 CHECK RESISTANCE				
<ol> <li>Dis</li> <li>Ch</li> <li>3.</li> </ol>	<ol> <li>Turn ignition switch to OFF position.</li> <li>Disconnect TCM harness connector.</li> <li>Check resistance between terminal cord assembly connector E72 terminal 5 and TCM harness connector M77 terminal 3. Refer to wiring diagram.</li> <li>If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.</li> </ol>				
	Is resistance approx. $0\Omega$ ?				
Yes	Yes ▶ GO TO 3.				
No	)	<b>\</b>	Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.		

3	CHECK DTC			
Perfo	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-147.			
	OK or NG			
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END		
NG	NG  1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.			

ΔΤ

MT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

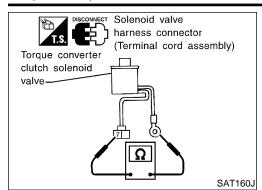
HA

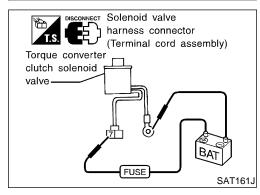
SC

EL

#### DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Component Inspection





#### **Component Inspection** TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

For removal, refer to AT-256.

#### **Resistance Check**

NGAT0053S0101

Check resistance between terminal 7 and ground.

Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)
Torque converter clutch sole- noid valve	7	Ground	10 - 20Ω

#### **Operation Check**

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal 7 and ground.

GI

MA

#### **Description**

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.
- This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into fourth gear position or the torque converter clutch does not lock up as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, malfunctioning oil pump or torque converter clutch, etc.

#### CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NGAT0054S02

Monitor item	Condition	Specification (Approx.)	
Torque converter clutch sole- noid valve duty	Lock-up OFF ↓ Lock-up ON	4% ↓ 94%	

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NGAT0054S03

MT

TF

PD

ST

BT

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	C	Judgement standard (Approx.)	
4	CV/D	Line pressure		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1.5 - 2.5V
1	GY/R	solenoid valve	(Con)	When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	ov
	DDA	Line pressure solenoid valve		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	5 - 14V
2	BR/Y	(with dropping resistor)		When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	ov
	0/05	Torque converter		When A/T performs lock-up.	8 - 15V
3	G/OR	clutch solenoid valve		When A/T does not perform lock- up.	ov

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NGAT0054S04

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio = A x C/B

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is much lower than the position (4th) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be much less than normal. In case the ratio does not reach the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

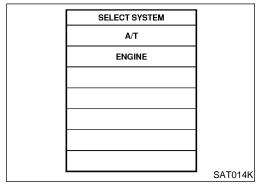
This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve B is stuck closed.

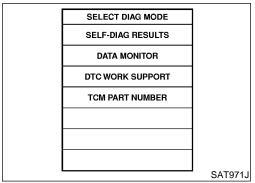
Gear position supposed by TCM	1	2	3	4
In case of gear position with no malfunctions	1	2	3	4

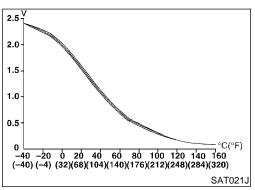
In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck closed	1	2	2	1*

<sup>\*:</sup> P0744 is detected.

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
: A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	A/T cannot perform lock-up even if electri-	<ul><li>Line pressure solenoid valve</li><li>Torque converter clutch solenoid valve</li></ul>
	cal circuit is good.	Each clutch     Hydraulic control circuit







#### DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

NGAT0054S01

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 2) Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

#### FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

- Select "TCC S/V FNCTN P0744" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".
- 4) Accelerate vehicle to more than 70 km/h (43 MPH) and maintain the following condition continuously until "TESTING" has turned to "COMPLETED". (It will take approximately 30 seconds after "TESTING" shows.)

THROTTLE POSI: 1/8 - 2/8 (at all times during step 4)

Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

TCC S/V DUTY: More than 94%

VHCL/S SE-A/T: Constant speed of more than 70 km/h (43 MPH)

- Check that "GEAR" shows 4.
- For shift schedule, refer to "SERVICE DATA AND SPECI-FICATIONS (SDS)", AT-336.
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0744 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".
- 5) Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".) Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-154. Refer to "Shift Schedule", AT-336.

#### With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

Wiring Diagram — AT — TCCSIG

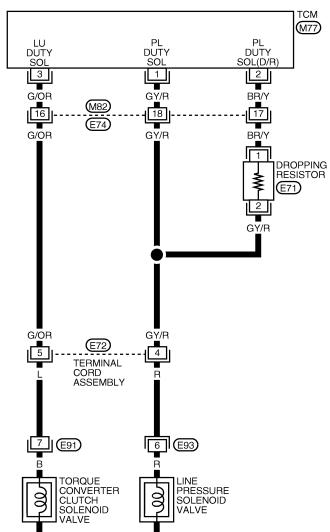
#### Wiring Diagram — AT — TCCSIG

NGAT0195

#### AT-TCCSIG-01

■ : Detectable line for DTC : Non-detectable line for DTC

MA



EM LC

GI

EC

FE

GL

MT

ΑT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

AAT591A

★: This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" of EL section.

(M77)

#### **Diagnostic Procedure**

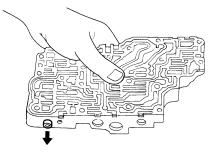
=NGAT0055

			=NGAT0055
1	CHECK SHIFT UP (D <sub>3</sub> TO D <sub>4</sub> )		
	$^{\circ}$ "Cruise test – Part 1", AT-70. $^{\circ}$ A/T shift from D $_3$ to D $_4$ at the specified s	speed?	
		<b>D</b> <sub>3</sub> <b>D</b> <sub>4</sub>	
		Accelerator pedal	
		Halfway	SAT988H
		Yes or No	
Yes	► Check for pr	oper lock-up. GO TO 10.	
No	▶ GO TO 2.		

2	CHECK LINE PRESSURE				
Perfor	Perform line pressure test. Refer to AT-61.				
	OK or NG				
ОК	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 3.			
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 6.			

#### 3 CHECK CONTROL VALVE

- 1. Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to "Control Valve Assembly", AT-281.
- 2. Check to ensure that:
- Valve, sleeve and plug slide along valve bore under their own weight.
- Valve, sleeve and plug are free from burrs, dents and scratches.
- Control valve springs are free from damage, deformation and fatigue.
- Hydraulic line is free from obstacles.



SAT367H

ΩK	or	NG	ì

OK •	GO TO 4.
NG ▶	Repair control valve.

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

GI

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

CL

MT

 $\mathsf{AT}$ 

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

4	4 CHECK SHIFT UP (D <sub>3</sub> TO D <sub>4</sub> )		
Does A/T shift from D <sub>3</sub> to D <sub>4</sub> at the specified speed?			
Yes or No			
Yes GO TO 5.			
No Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.			

5	CHECK DTC				
	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure. Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", AT-152.				
	OK or NG				
OK	OK INSPECTION END				
NG	<b>•</b>	Check for proper lock-up. GO TO 10.			

CHECK LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE			
<ol> <li>Remove control valve assembly. Refer to "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators", AT-256.</li> <li>Check line pressure solenoid valve operation. Refer to "SOLENOID VALVES", AT-157.</li> </ol>			
OK or NG			
<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 7.		
<b>&gt;</b>	Replace solenoid valve assembly.		
1	move control valve assembleck line pressure solenoid		

7	CHECK CONTROL VALVE	
2. ( • P • P	Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to "Control Valve Assembly", AT-281.  Check line pressure circuit valves for sticking.  Pressure regulator valve  Pilot valve  Pressure modifier valve	
		SAT367H
	OK or NG	

8	CHECK SHIFT UP (D <sub>3</sub> TO D <sub>4</sub> )			
Does A/T shift from D <sub>3</sub> to D <sub>4</sub> at the specified speed?				
	Yes or No			
Yes	Yes DO TO 9.			
No Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.				

GO TO 8.

Repair control valve.

OK

NG

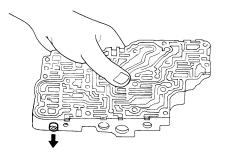
Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

9	CHECK DTC				
	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure. Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", AT-152.  OK or NG				
OK	OK INSPECTION END				
NG	NG Check for proper lock-up. GO TO 10.				

10	CHECK LOCK-UP CONDITION				
	During "Cruise test – Part 1", AT-70,  Does A/T perform lock-up at the specified speed?				
	Yes or No				
Yes	Yes Perform "Cruise test – Part 1" again and return to the start point of this flow chart.				
No	No				

11	11 CHECK TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE				
2. Ch	<ol> <li>Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-256.</li> <li>Check torque converter clutch solenoid valve operation. Refer to AT-157.</li> </ol>				
	OK or NG				
ОК	OK ▶ GO TO 12.				
NG	NG Replace solenoid valve assembly.				

## CHECK CONTROL VALVE Disassemble control valve assembly. Refer to "Control Valve Assembly", AT-281. Check control valves for sticking. Torque converter clutch control valve Torque converter clutch relief valve



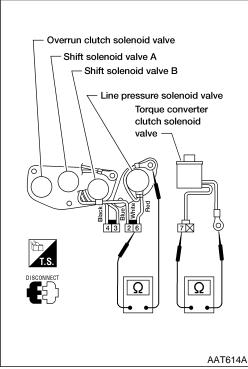
SAT367H

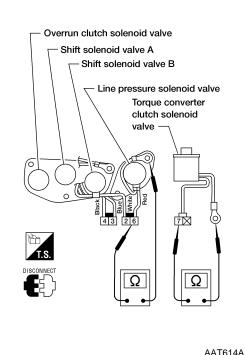
OK or NG			
OK ▶ GO TO 13.			
NG ►	Repair control valve		

13	3 CHECK LOCK-UP CONDITION			
Does /	Does A/T perform lock-up at the specified speed?			
	Yes or No			
Yes	Yes ▶ GO TO 14.			
No	No Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.			

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

14	CHECK DTC				
	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure. Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CON-FIRMATION PROCEDURE", AT-152.				
	OK or NG				
OK	OK INSPECTION END				
NG	NG Perform "Cruise test — Part 1" again and return to the start point of this flow chart.				





#### -Overrun clutch solenoid valve Shift solenoid valve A Shift solenoid valve B Line pressure solenoid valve Torque converter clutch solenoid valve-FUSE FUSE BAT [FUSE] SAT158J

#### **Component Inspection SOLENOID VALVES**

GI

MA

EM

LC

GL

MT

TF

PD

AX

SU

NGAT0056S01 "Control Valve Assembly For removal, refer to Accumulators", AT-256.

#### **Resistance Check**

Check resistance between terminals (6 or 7) and ground.

Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)
Line pressure solenoid valve	6		2.5 - 5Ω
Torque converter clutch sole- noid valve	7	Ground	10 - 20Ω

#### **Operation Check**

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminals (2, 3, 4, 6 or 7) and ground.

ST

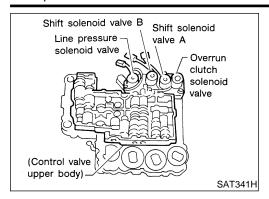
BT

HA

SC

#### DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

#### Description



#### **Description**

The line pressure solenoid valve regulates the oil pump discharge pressure to suit the driving condition in response to a signal sent from the TCM

The line pressure duty cycle value is not consistent when the closed throttle position switch is ON. To confirm the line pressure duty cycle at low pressure, the accelerator (throttle) should be open until the closed throttle position switch is OFF.

#### CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NGAT0057S02

Monitor item	Condition	Specification (Approx.)
Line pressure solenoid valve duty	Small throttle opening (Low line pressure)  ↓  Large throttle opening (High line pressure)	24% ↓ 95%

#### NOTE:

The line pressure duty cycle value is not consistent when the closed throttle position switch is ON. To confirm the line pressure duty cycle at low pressure, the accelerator (throttle) should be open until the closed throttle position switch is OFF.

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NGAT0057S03

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
	GY/R	Line pressure		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1.5 - 2.5V
1		solenoid valve	Con	When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	ov
2	BR/Y	Line pressure solenoid valve (with dropping resistor)		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	5 - 14V
2				When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	ov

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NGAT0057S04

		NGA10007004	
Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	
: L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid	Harness or connectors     (The solenoid circuit is open or	
	valve.	shorted.)  • Line pressure solenoid valve	

#### DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

Description (Cont'd)

SELECT SYSTEM	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT014K

	SELECT DIAG MODE	
	WORK SUPPORT	
	SELF-DIAG RESULTS	
	DATA MONITOR	
D	ATA MONITOR (SPEC)	
	ACTIVE TEST	
ртс	& SRT CONFIRMATION	
		SEF949Y

#### DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

NOTE:

NGAT0057S01

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

MA

GI

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

U\/U\/~\

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1) Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for LC "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
  - onet 1 con
- 2) Depress accelerator pedal completely and wait at least 1 second.

#### EC

#### With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

FE

GL

MT

#### ΑT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

BT

HA

SC

EL

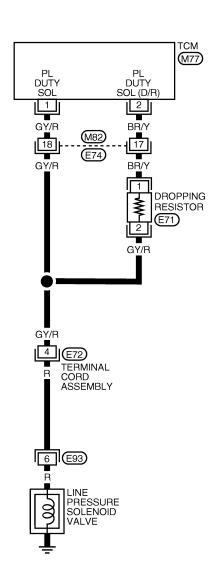
 $\mathbb{N}$ 

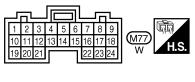
#### Wiring Diagram — AT — LPSV

NGAT0196

#### AT-LPSV-01

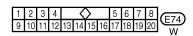
: Detectable line for DTC
: Non-detectable line for DTC













★: This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" of EL section.

#### DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Diagnostic Procedure**

NGAT0058

GI

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

CL

MT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

1 CHEC	K GROUND CIRC	CUIT	
<ol> <li>Turn ignition switch to OFF position.</li> <li>Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector in engine compartment.</li> <li>Check resistance between terminal cord assembly connector E72 terminal 4 and ground. Refer to "Wiring Diagram — AT — LPSV", AT-160.</li> </ol>			
Is resistance approx. 2.5 - $5\Omega$ ?			
Yes	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 2.	
No	<b>&gt;</b>	<ol> <li>Remove control valve assembly.     Refer to AT-256.</li> <li>Check the following items:         <ul> <li>Line pressure solenoid valve</li> <li>Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-162.</li> </ul> </li> </ol>	

2 CHECK	C POWER SOUR	CE CIRCUIT
<ol> <li>Disconnect</li> <li>Check resis</li> </ol>		
		Is resistance approx. 11.2 - 12.8 $\Omega$ ?
Yes	<b>•</b>	GO TO 3.
No	<b>&gt;</b>	<ul> <li>Check the following items:</li> <li>Dropping resistor Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-162.</li> <li>Harness for short or open between TCM connector M77 terminal 2 and terminal cord</li> </ul>

assembly.

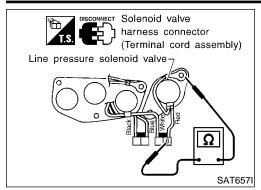
• Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open

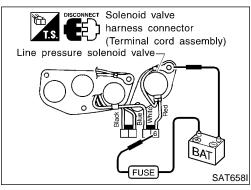
3	CHECK POWER SOUR	CE CIRCUIT	
2. Che	<ol> <li>Turn ignition switch to OFF position.</li> <li>Check resistance between terminal cord assembly connector E72 terminal 4 and TCM connector M77 terminal 1. Refer to "Wiring Diagram — AT — LPSV", AT-160.</li> </ol>		
	Is resistance approx. $0\Omega$ ?		
Yes	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 4.	
No	<b>&gt;</b>	Repair or replace harness between TCM connector and terminal cord assembly connector.	

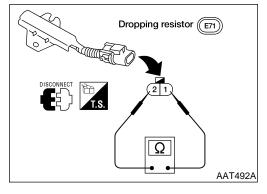
4	CHECK DTC			
	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure. Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", AT-159.			
	OK or NG			
ОК	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END		
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>		

#### DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

#### Component Inspection







#### **Component Inspection** LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

=NGAT0059

NGAT0059S01

For removal, refer to "Control Valve Assembly Accumulators", AT-256.

#### **Resistance Check**

NGAT0059S0101

Check resistance between terminal 6 and ground.

Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)	
Line pressure solenoid valve	6	Ground	2.5 - 5Ω	

#### **Operation Check**

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal 6 and ground.

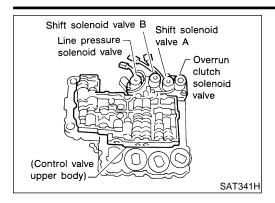
#### **DROPPING RESISTOR**

NGAT0059S02

Check resistance between terminals 1 and 2.

Resistance: 11.2 - 12.8 $\Omega$ 

Description



#### **Description**

Shift solenoid valves A and B are turned ON or OFF by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.



MA

LC

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)



FE

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NGAT0060S02

— Gl MT

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
11 L/W	1.00/	/W Shift solenoid valve A		When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in $D_1$ or $D_4$ .)	Battery voltage
	L/W v			When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in $D_2$ or $D_3$ .)	0V



NGAT0060S03

PD

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	
(E): SFT SOL A/CIRC	TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tires to operate the solenoid	<ul> <li>Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or</li> </ul>	
	valve.	shorted.)  • Shift solenoid valve A	

ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC



BR

ST

RS

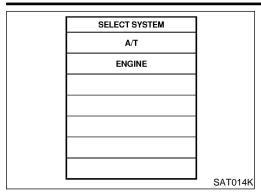
BT

HA

SC

EL

#### Description (Cont'd)



SELECT DIAG MODE	
WORK SUPPORT	
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	
DATA MONITOR	
DATA MONITOR (SPEC)	
ACTIVE TEST	
DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION	
	SEF949Y

#### DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

**CAUTION:** 

NGAT0060S01

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1) Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 2) Start engine.
- 3) Drive vehicle in D position and allow the transmission to shift  $1 \rightarrow 2$  ("GEAR").

#### **With GST**

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

SHIFT SOL A

Wiring Diagram — AT — SSV/A

#### Wiring Diagram — AT — SSV/A

TCM (M77)

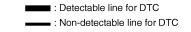
TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

**E**92

SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A

NGAT0197

#### AT-SSV/A-01



MA

GI

EM

LC

EC

FE

GL

MT

TF

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

PD

SU

BR

ST

RS

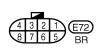
BT

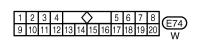
HA

SC

EL







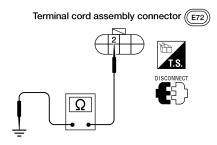
★: This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" of EL section.

#### **Diagnostic Procedure**

NGAT0061

#### 1 CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector in engine compartment.
- 3. Check resistance between terminal cord assembly connector E72 terminal 2 and ground.



AAT506A

#### Is resistance approx. 20 - $40\Omega$ ?

io rociotanto approxi 20 10111			
Yes	GO TO 2.		
No	<ol> <li>Remove control valve assembly.     Refer to AT-256.</li> <li>Check the following items:     Shift solenoid valve A     Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-167.</li> <li>Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open</li> </ol>		

#### 2 CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2. Disconnect TCM harness connector.
- 3. Check resistance between terminal cord assembly connector terminal 2 and TCM harness connector M77 terminal 11. Refer to wiring diagram.

If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

#### Is resistance approx. $0\Omega$ ?

Yes ▶	GO TO 3.
No <b>•</b>	Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

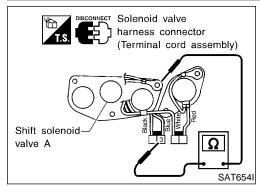
#### 3 CHECK DTC

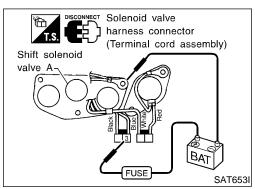
Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure. Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", AT-164.

#### OK or NG

OK ▶	INSPECTION END
_	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>

Component Inspection





#### **Component Inspection SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A**

=NGAT0062

NGAT0062S01

 For removal, refer to "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators", AT-256.

#### **Resistance Check**

NGAT0062S0101

Check resistance between terminal 3 and ground.

Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)	
Shift solenoid valve A	3	Ground	20 - 40Ω	

#### EM LC

MA

#### **Operation Check**

NGAT0062S0102

 Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal 3 and ground.



FE

CL

MT

ΑT

TF

PD

SU

BR

ST

29

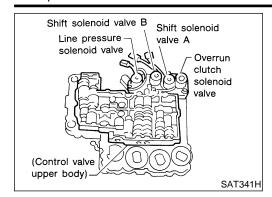
BT

HA

SC

EL

#### Description



#### **Description**

Shift solenoid valves A and B are turned ON or OFF by the  $\stackrel{NGATOOGS}{TCM}$  in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

Gear position	1	2	3	4	
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)	
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NGAT0063S02

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
12	L/Y	Shift solenoid		When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in $D_1$ or $D_2$ .)	Battery voltage
12	L/1	valve B		When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in $D_3$ or $D_4$ .)	0V

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NGAT0063S03

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	
( : SFT SOL B/CIRC	TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tires to operate the solenoid	Harness or connectors     (The solenoid circuit is open or	
	valve.	shorted.)  • Shift solenoid valve B	

Description (Cont'd)

SELECT SYSTEM	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT014K

SELECT DIAG MODE	
WORK SUPPORT	
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	
DATA MONITOR	
DATA MONITOR (SPEC)	
ACTIVE TEST	
DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION	
	SEF949Y

#### DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

**CAUTION:** 

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) With CONSULT-II

- 1) Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 2) Drive vehicle in D position and allow the transmission to shift  $1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3$  ("GEAR").
- With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

NGAT0063S01

GI

MA

EM

LC

EG

FE

GL

MT

ΑT

TF

PD

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

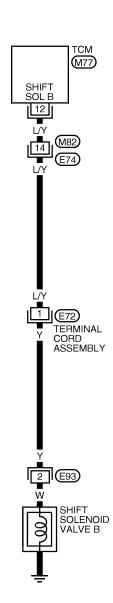
EL

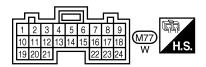
#### Wiring Diagram — AT — SSV/B

NGAT0198

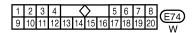
#### AT-SSV/B-01

: Detectable line for DTC
: Non-detectable line for DTC











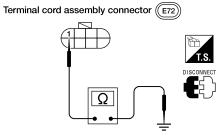
\*: This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" of EL section.

#### **Diagnostic Procedure**

NGAT0064

#### 1 CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector in engine compartment.
- 3. Check resistance between terminal cord assembly connector E72 terminal 1 and ground.



internal approx 20 4002

#### Is resistance approx. 20 - 40 $\Omega$ ?

Yes	GO TO 2.				
No	<ol> <li>Remove control valve assembly.     Refer to AT-256.</li> <li>Check the following items:     Shift solenoid valve B     Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-172.</li> <li>Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open</li> </ol>				

#### 2 CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2. Disconnect TCM harness connector.
- 3. Check resistance between terminal cord assembly connector E72 terminal 1 and TCM harness connector M77 terminal 12. Refer to wiring diagram.

If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

#### Is resistance approx. $0\Omega$ ?

Yes	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 3.
No	>	Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

#### 3 CHECK DTC

Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure. Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", AT-169.

#### OK or NG

OK •	•	INSPECTION END
NG		<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>

GI

MA

LC

EC

FE

AAT508A

MT

XT.

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

KS

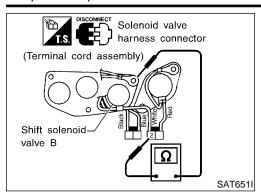
BT

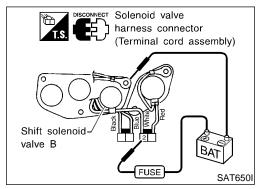
HA

SC

EL

#### Component Inspection





#### **Component Inspection** SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

=NGAT0065

For removal, refer to "REMOVAL", AT-256.

NGAT0065S01

#### **Resistance Check**

Check resistance between terminal 2 and ground.

NGAT0065S0101

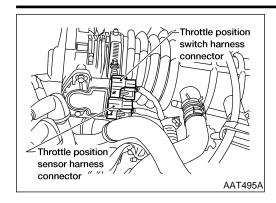
Solenoid valve	Terminal No.		Resistance (Approx.)	
Shift solenoid valve B	2	Ground	20 - 40Ω	

#### **Operation Check**

Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal 2 and ground.

Description

NGAT0066



#### **Description**

Throttle position sensor

The throttle position sensor detects the throttle valve position and sends a signal to the TCM.

Throttle position switch

Consists of a wide open throttle position switch and a closed throttle position switch. The wide open position switch sends a signal to the TCM when the throttle valve is open at least 1/2 of the full throttle position. The closed throttle position switch sends a signal to the TCM when the throttle valve is fully closed.

MA

LC

EG

FE

#### **CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE** NGAT0066S02

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Monitor item Condition Specification (Approx.) Fully-closed throttle 0.5V Throttle position sensor 4V Fully-open throttle

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NGAT0066S03

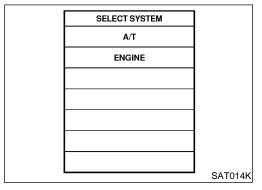
					ludgomont
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
16	BR/W	Closed throttle position switch		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	Battery voltage
10	BIVVV	(in throttle position switch)	Con	When depressing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	ov
17	OR/B	Wide open throttle position switch		When depressing accelerator pedal more than half-way after warming up engine.	Battery voltage
		(in throttle position switch)  When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	· ·	ov	
20	B/W	Throttle position	(CON)	Ignition switch ON.	4.5 - 5.5V
32	D/ VV	sensor (Power source)	Or Or	Ignition switch OFF.	ov
41	OR/L	Throttle position sensor		When depressing accelerator pedal slowly after warming up engine. (Voltage rises gradually in response to throttle position.)	Fully-closed throttle: 0.5V Fully-open throttle: 4V
42	BR	Throttle position sensor (Ground)		_	_

ST

SC

EL

# Diagnostic trouble code Malfunction is detected when ... Check item (Possible cause) TCM receives an excessively low or high voltage from the sensor. Throttle position sensor Throttle position switch



SELECT DIAG MODE	
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	
DATA MONITOR	
DTC WORK SUPPORT	
TCM PART NUMBER	
	SAT971J

SELECT SYSTEM	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT014K

#### DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

NGAT0066S01

**CAUTION:** 

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Apply vacuum to the throttle opener, then check the following.
   Refer to step 1 and step 2 of "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAG-NOSIS PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)", AT-46.

Accelerator pedal condition	THRTL POS SEN	CLOSED THL/SW	W/O THRL/P-SW
Fully released	Less than 4.7V	ON	OFF
Partially depressed	0.1 - 4.6V	OFF	OFF
Fully depressed	More than 1.9 - 4.6V	OFF	ON

If the check result is NG, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-177.

If the check result is OK, go to following step.

- 3) Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 3 consecutive seconds. Then release accelerator pedal completely.

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more THRTL POS SEN: Approximately 3V or less Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

If the check result is NG, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-177.

If the check result is OK, go to following step.

5) Maintain the following conditions for at least 3 consecutive seconds. Then release accelerator pedal completely.

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more Accelerator pedal: Wide open throttle Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

Description (Cont'd)

#### With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

GI

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

CL

MT

ΑT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

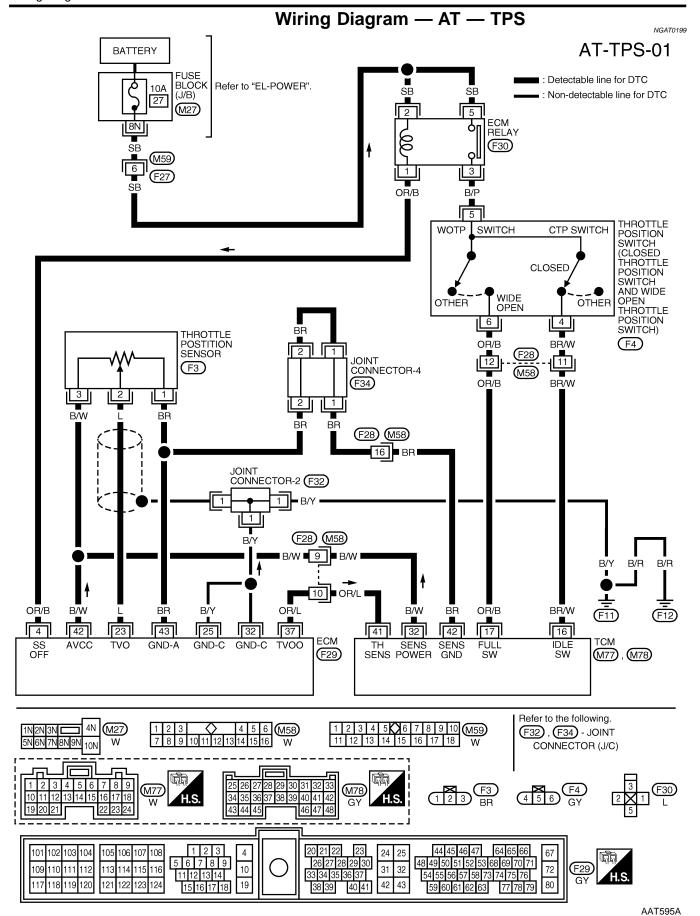
RS

BT

HA

SC

EL



Diagnostic Procedure

NGAT0067 **CHECK DTC WITH ECM** GI Check P code CONSULT-II "ENGINE". Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II. Refer to EC-80, "DESCRIPTION". OK or NG EM OK GO TO 2. NG Check throttle position sensor circuit for engine control. Refer to EC-694, "Description".

MA

LC

EC

FE

CL

MT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

#### 2 CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch to ON position.
  - (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out the value of "THRTL POS SEN".

DATA MONITOR		
MONITORING		
VHCL/S SE-A/T	XXX km/h	
VHCL/S SE-MTR	XXX km/h	
THRTL POS SEN	xxx v	
FLUID TEMP SE	xxx v	
BATTERY VOLT	xxx v	

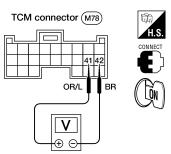
SAT614J

#### Voltage:

Fully-closed throttle: Approximately 0.5V Fully-open throttle: Approximately 4V

#### **⋈** Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Check voltage between TCM connector M78 terminals 41 and 42 while accelerator pedal is depressed slowly.



AAT474A

#### Voltage:

Fully-closed throttle valve: Approximately 0.5V

Fully-open throttle valve:

**Approximately 4V** 

(Voltage rises gradually in response to throttle position.)

OK or NG

OK (With CONSULT-II)		GO TO 3.
OK (Without CONSULT-II)	<b>•</b>	GO TO 4.
NG	<b>•</b>	Check harness for short or open between ECM and TCM regarding throttle position sensor circuit. (Main harness)

#### Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd) 3 **CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT (With CONSULT-II)** (P) With CONSULT-II GI 1. Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.) 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. MA 3. Read out "CLOSED THL/SW" and "W/O THRL/P-SW" depressing and releasing accelerator pedal. Check the signal of throttle position switch is indicated properly. Accelerator Data monitor pedal condition CLOSED THL/SW W/O THRL/P-SW Released ON OFF LC Fully depressed OFF ON MTBL0011 DATA MONITOR MONITORING POWERSHIFT SW OFF FE CLOSED THL/SW OFF W/OTHRL/P-SW OFF GL HOLD SW OFF MT BRAKE SW ON SAT646J ΑT OK or NG OK GO TO 5. TF NG Check the following items: • Throttle position switch Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-180. PD Harness for short or open between ignition switch and throttle position switch (Main Harness for short or open between throttle position switch and TCM (Main harness) AX SU ST

 $\mathbb{D}\mathbb{X}$ 

BT

HA

SC

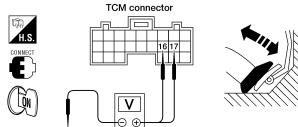
EL

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

#### CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT (Without CONSULT-II)

#### Without CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Check voltage between TCM connector M77 terminals [16 (BR/W), 17 (OR/B)] and ground while depressing, and releasing accelerator pedal slowly. (after warming up engine)



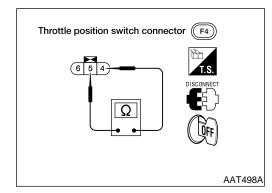
Accelerator pedal condition	Volt	age
	Terminal No. 16	Terminal No. 17
Released	Battery voltage	0V
Fully Depressed	0V	Battery voltage

LAT329

#### OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 5.
NG	<ul> <li>Check the following items:</li> <li>Throttle position switch Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-180.</li> <li>Harness for short or open between ignition switch and throttle position switch (Main harness)</li> <li>Harness for short or open between throttle position switch and TCM (Main harness)</li> </ul>

5	CHECK DTC		
	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure. Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", AT-174.		
OK or NG			
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END	
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>	



### Component Inspection THROTTLE POSITION SWITCH Closed Throttle Position Switch (Idle position)

Check continuity between terminals 4 and 5.

Accelerator pedal condition Continuity

Released Yes

Depressed No

NGAT0205

NGAT0205S01 NGAT0205S0101

#### **DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR**

Component Inspection (Cont'd)

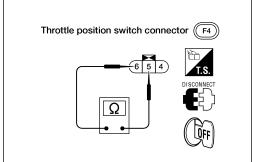
• To adjust closed throttle position switch, refer to *EC-694*, "Basic Inspection".



MA

EM

LC



AAT499A

#### Wide Open Throttle Position Switch

• Check continuity between terminals 5 and 6.

NGAT0205S0102

EC

Accelerator pedal condition	Continuity
Released	No
Depressed	Yes

 $\mathbb{GL}$ 

FE

MT

AT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

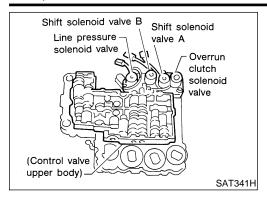
HA

SC

EL

#### DTC P1760 OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Description



#### **Description**

The overrun clutch solenoid valve is activated by the TCM in response to signals sent from the PNP switch, overdrive control switch, vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. The overrun clutch operation will then be controlled.

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NGAT0068S02

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
20	I I/R I	Overrun clutch solenoid valve		When overrun clutch solenoid valve operates.	Battery voltage
20				When overrun clutch solenoid valve does not operate.	ov

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NGAT0068S03

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)	
(E): O/R CLTCH SOL/CIRC	TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid	Harness or connectors     (The solenoid circuit is open or	
· P1760	valve.	shorted.)  Overrun clutch solenoid valve	

SELECT SYSTEM	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT014K

# SELECT DIAG MODE WORK SUPPORT SELF-DIAG RESULTS DATA MONITOR DATA MONITOR (SPEC) ACTIVE TEST DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION SEF949Y

# DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

#### **CAUTION:**

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

#### NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

#### **TESTING CONDITION:**

Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve accuracy of test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 2) Start engine.
- 3) Accelerate vehicle to a speed of more than 10 km/h (6MPH) in D position (O/D ON).
- Release accelerator pedal completely in D position (O/D OFF).

#### DTC P1760 OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Description (Cont'd)

#### With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

GI

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

 $\mathbb{GL}$ 

MT

 $\mathsf{AT}$ 

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

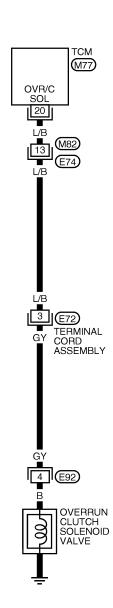
EL

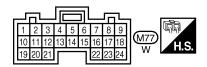
#### Wiring Diagram — AT — OVRCSV

NGAT0200

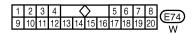
#### AT-OVRCSV-01

: Detectable line for DTC
: Non-detectable line for DTC











\*: This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" of EL section.

#### DTC P1760 OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

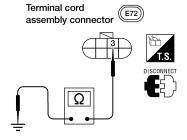
Diagnostic Procedure

#### **Diagnostic Procedure**

NGAT0069



- 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector in engine compartment.
- 3. Check resistance between terminal cord assembly connector E72 terminal 3 and ground.



AAT500A

#### Is resistance approx. 20 - $40\Omega$ ?

is resistance approx. 20 - 4022?			
Yes ▶ GO TO 2.			
No •	<ol> <li>Remove control valve assembly.     Refer to "REMOVAL", AT-256.</li> <li>Check the following items:         <ul> <li>Overrun clutch solenoid valve</li> <li>Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-186.</li> <li>Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open</li> </ul> </li> </ol>		

#### 2 CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2. Disconnect TCM harness connector.
- 3. Check resistance between terminal cord assembly connector E72 terminal 3 and TCM harness connector M77 terminal 20. Refer to "Wiring Diagram AT OVRCSV —", AT-184.

If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

#### Is resistance approx $0\Omega$ ?

Yes	GO TO 3.
No <b>•</b>	Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

3 CHECK DTC

Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure. Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", AT-182.

OK or NG
----------

OK • IN		INSPECTION END
NG		<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>

GI

MA

LG

EG

FE

GL

MT

ΑT

TF

PD

MΜ

SU

ST

\_ \_

BT

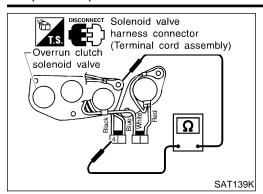
HA

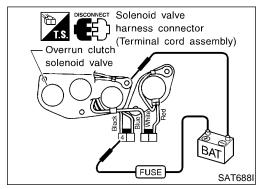
SC

EL

#### DTC P1760 OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Component Inspection





# **Component Inspection OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE**

=NGAT0070 NGAT0070S01

For removal, refer to "REMOVAL", AT-256.

#### Resistance Check

NGAT0070S0101

Check resistance between terminal 4 and ground.

Solenoid valve	Ter	minal No.	Resistance (Approx.)
Overrun clutch solenoid valve	4	Ground	20 - 40Ω

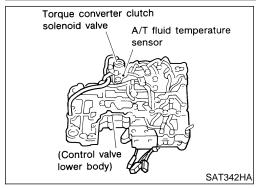
#### **Operation Check**

CAT007050103

 Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal 4 and ground.

#### DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM **POWER SOURCE)**

Description



#### **Description**

The A/T fluid temperature sensor detects the A/T fluid temperature and sends a signal to the TCM.



MA

LC

EC

FE

GL

MT

ΑT

TF

PD

2.5 V	
2.0-	
1.5-	
1.0-	
0.5-	
0 -40 -2 (-40) (-4	0 0 20 40 60 80 100 120 140 160 0 (32)(68)(104)(140)(176)(212)(248)(284)(320)
	SAT021J

#### **CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE**

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NGAT0172S02

Monitor item	Condition	Specification (Approx.)		
A/T fluid temperature sensor	Cold [20°C (68°F)]  Hot [80°C (176°F)]	1.5V ↓ 0.5V	2.5 kΩ ↓ 0.3 kΩ	

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NGAT0172S03

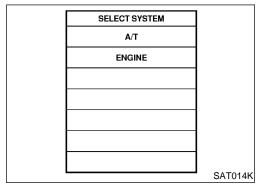
AX

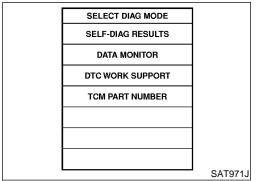
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)	SU
10	W/D	Downer course	(Pan)	When turning ignition switch to ON.	Battery voltage	BR
10	W/R	Power source		When turning ignition switch to OFF.	0V	
19	W/R	Power source		Same as No. 10		ST
28	R/Y	Power source (Memory back- up)		When turning ignition switch to OFF.	Battery voltage	RS
				When turning ignition switch to ON.	Battery voltage	BT
42	BR	Throttle position sensor (Ground)	Pon	_	0V	HA
47	D/D	A/T fluid tem-		When ATF temperature is 20°C (68°F).	1.5V	SC
47	K/B	Perature sensor	perature sensor	When ATF temperature is 80°C (176°F).	0.5V	EL

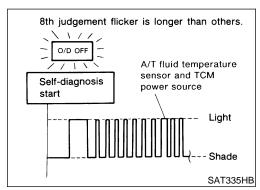
# DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POWER SOURCE)

Description (Cont'd)

	ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS	LOGIC NGAT0172S04
Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN	TCM receives an excessively low or high	Harness or connectors  (The conser circuit is open or chorted.)
🕱 : 8th judgement flicker	voltage from the sensor.	(The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)  • A/T fluid temperature sensor







### DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

NGAT0172S01

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

#### (P) With CONSULT-II

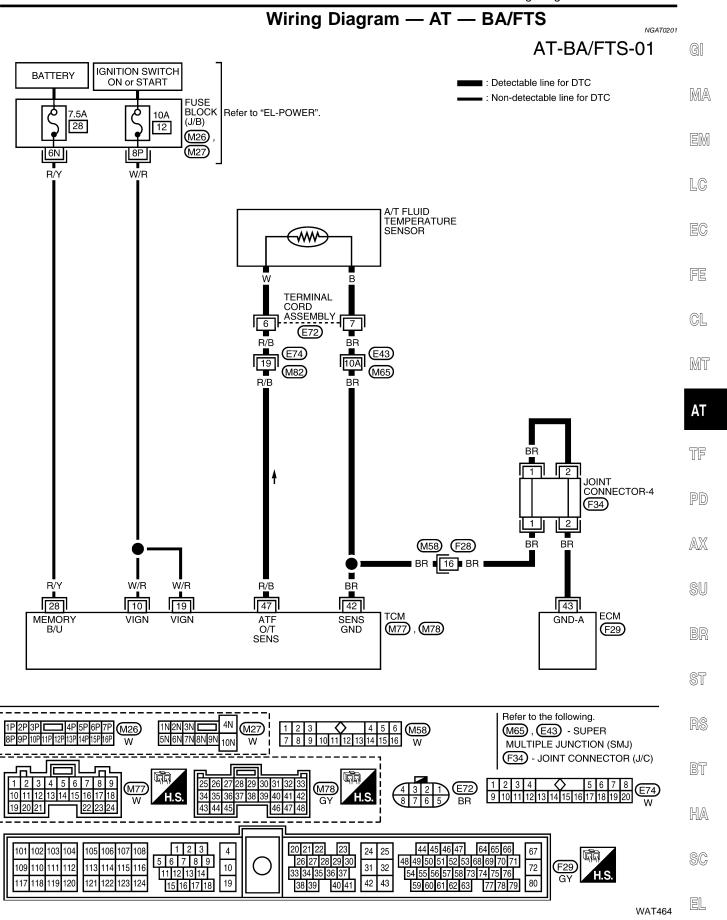
- 1) Start engine.
- 2) Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3) Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in D position, vehicle speed higher than 20 km/h (12 MPH).

#### Without CONSULT-II

- Start engine.
- Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in D position, vehicle speed higher than 20 km/h (12 MPH).
- Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)", AT-46.

# DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POWER SOURCE)

Wiring Diagram — AT — BA/FTS



4. Check voltage between TCM terminal 28 and ground.

Voltage: Battery voltage

# Diagnostic Procedure 1 CHECK TCM POWER SOURCE 1. Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.) 2. Check voltage between TCM terminals (10, 19, 28) and ground. TCM connector (M7) TCM connector (M78) 10,19,28 Voltage: Battery voltage 3. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.

OK or NG

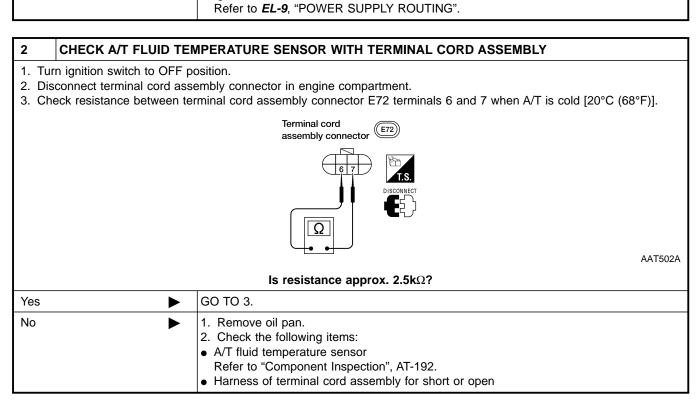
OK

GO TO 2.

Check the following items:

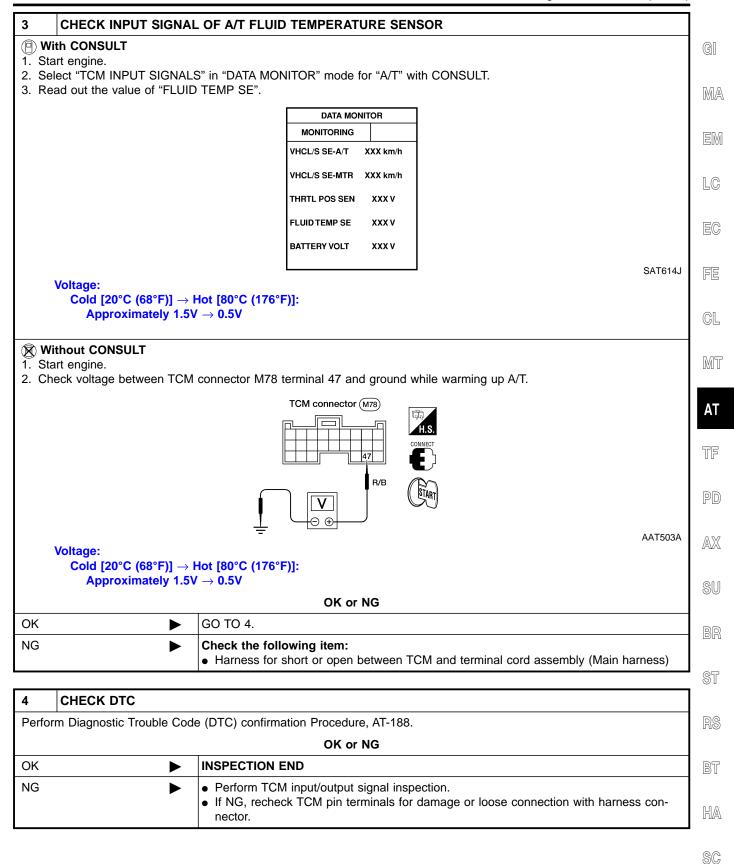
Harness for short or open between ignition switch and TCM terminals (10, 19 and 28) (Main harness)

Ignition switch and fuse



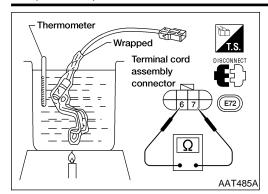
# DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POWER SOURCE)

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



# DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POWER SOURCE)

Component Inspection



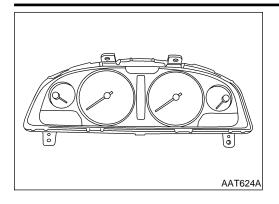
# **Component Inspection**A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR

NGAT0174

NGAT0174S01

- For removal, refer to "REMOVAL", AT-256.
- Check resistance between terminals 6 and 7 while changing temperature as shown at left.

Temperature °C (°F)	Resistance (Approx.)
20 (68)	2.5 kΩ
80 (176)	0.3 kΩ



#### **Description**

The vehicle speed sensor-MTR is built into the unified meter control unit. The sensor functions as an auxiliary device to the revolution sensor when it is malfunctioning. The TCM will then use a signal sent from the vehicle speed sensor-MTR.

MA

#### TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Item

Vehicle speed

sensor

Wire color

G/B

Terminal

Nο

40

NGAT0071S02

		EG
Condition	Judgement standard (Approx.)	FE
When moving vehicle at 2 to 3 km/h (1 to 2 MPH) for 1 m (3 ft) or more.	Voltage varies between less than 1V and	CL

more than 4.5V

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

Condition

NGAT0071S03

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (Possible cause)
: VHCL SPEED SEN·MTR	TCM does not receive the proper voltage	Harness or connectors     (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
(Register 2) 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	signal from the sensor.	Vehicle speed sensor

TF

MT

PD

AX

SU

SELECT SYSTEM A/T **ENGINE** SAT014K

### SELECT DIAG MODE **SELF-DIAG RESULTS DATA MONITOR** DTC WORK SUPPORT TCM PART NUMBER SAT971J

#### DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION **PROCEDURE** NGAT0071S01

**CAUTION:** 

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

If conducting this "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before continuing.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

(P) With CONSULT-II

- Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Start engine and accelerate vehicle from 0 to 25 km/h (0 to 6 MPH).

ST

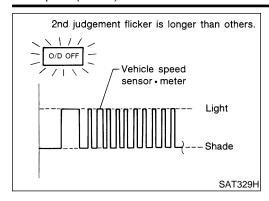
BT

HA

SC

#### DTC VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-MTR

Description (Cont'd)



#### **⊗** Without CONSULT-II

- 1) Start engine.
- Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in D position and vehicle speed higher than 25 km/h (16 MPH).
- 3) Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)", AT-46.

#### Wiring Diagram — AT — VSSMTR

NGAT0202

MA

LC

FE

GL

MT

ΑT

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

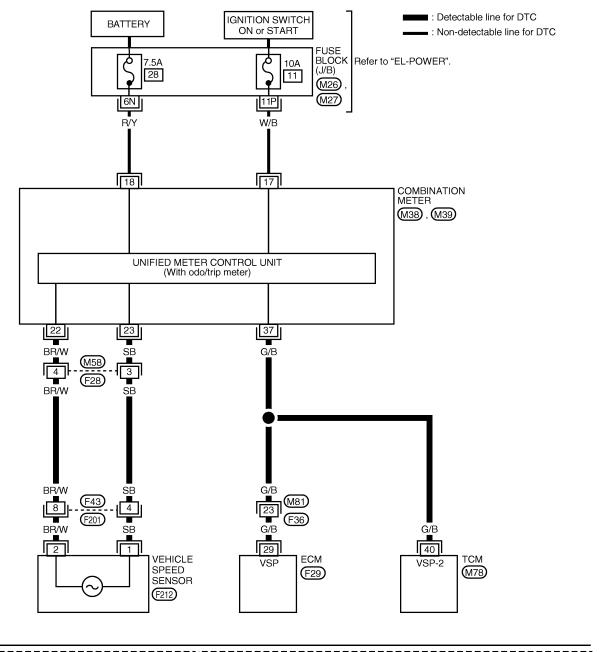
BT

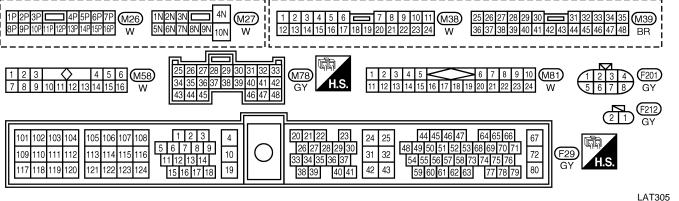
HA

SC

EL







#### **Diagnostic Procedure**

NGAT0072

#### 1 CHECK INPUT SIGNAL.

#### (II) With CONSULT-II

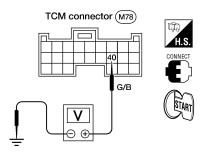
- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out the value of "VHCL/S SE-MTR" while driving. Check the value changes according to driving speed.

DATA MONITOR	
MONITORING	
VHCL/S SE-A/T	XXX km/h
VHCL/S SE-MTR	XXX km/h
THRTL POS SEN	xxx v
FLUID TEMP SE	xxx v
BATTERY VOLT	xxx v

SAT614J

#### (X) Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Check voltage between TCM connector M78 terminal 40 and ground while driving at 2 to 3 km/h (1 to 2 MPH) for 1 m (3 ft) or more.



AAT504A

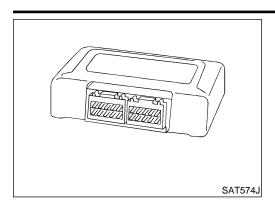
#### Does battery voltage vary between less than 1V and more than 4.5V?

Yes	GO TO 2.
	<ul> <li>Check the following items:</li> <li>Vehicle speed sensor and ground circuit for vehicle speed sensor Refer to <i>EL-74</i>, "METERS AND GAUGES".</li> <li>Harness for short or open between TCM and vehicle speed sensor (Main harness)</li> </ul>

2	CHECK DTC	
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-193.	
OK or NG		
ОК	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>

#### DTC CONTROL UNIT (RAM), CONTROL UNIT (ROM)

Description



#### **Description**

The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The unit controls the A/T.

GI

MA

LC

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NGAT0206S0101

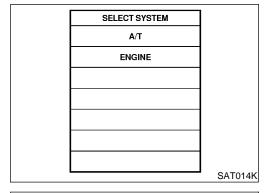
EG

FE

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check Items (Possible Cause)
(RAM): CONTROL UNIT (RAM)	TCM memory (RAM) or (ROM) is mal- functioning.	• TCM

GL

MT



## DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

NOTE:

NGAT0206S0102

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

TF

ΑT

(I) With CONSULT-II

PD

AX

- 1) Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for A/T with CONSULT-II.
- 2) Start engine.
  - Run engine for at least 2 seconds at idle speed.

SELECT DIAG MODE
SELF-DIAG RESULTS

DATA MONITOR
DTC WORK SUPPORT
TCM PART NUMBER

SAT971J

SU

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

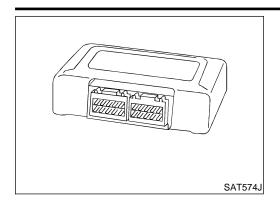
#### DTC CONTROL UNIT (RAM), CONTROL UNIT (ROM)

Diagnostic Procedure

#### 

Description

#### **DTC CONTROL UNIT (EEPROM)**



#### **Description**

The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The unit controls the A/T.

GI

MA

LC

#### ON BOARD DIAGNOSIS LOGIC

NGAT0208S0101

Diagnostic trouble code	Malfunction is detected when	Check item (possible cause)	
(E): CONT UNIT (EEPROM)	TCM memory (EEPROM) is malfunctioning.	тсм	

GL

FE

MT

SELECT SYSTEM	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT014K

#### DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION **PROCEDURE**

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

TF

ΑT

(P) With CONSULT-II

PD

AX

- Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Start engine.
  - Run engine for at least 2 seconds at idle speed.

SELECT DIAG MODE SELF-DIAG RESULTS DATA MONITOR DTC WORK SUPPORT TCM PART NUMBER SAT971J



SU

ST

BT

HA

SC

EL

#### **Diagnostic Procedure**

NGAT0208S02

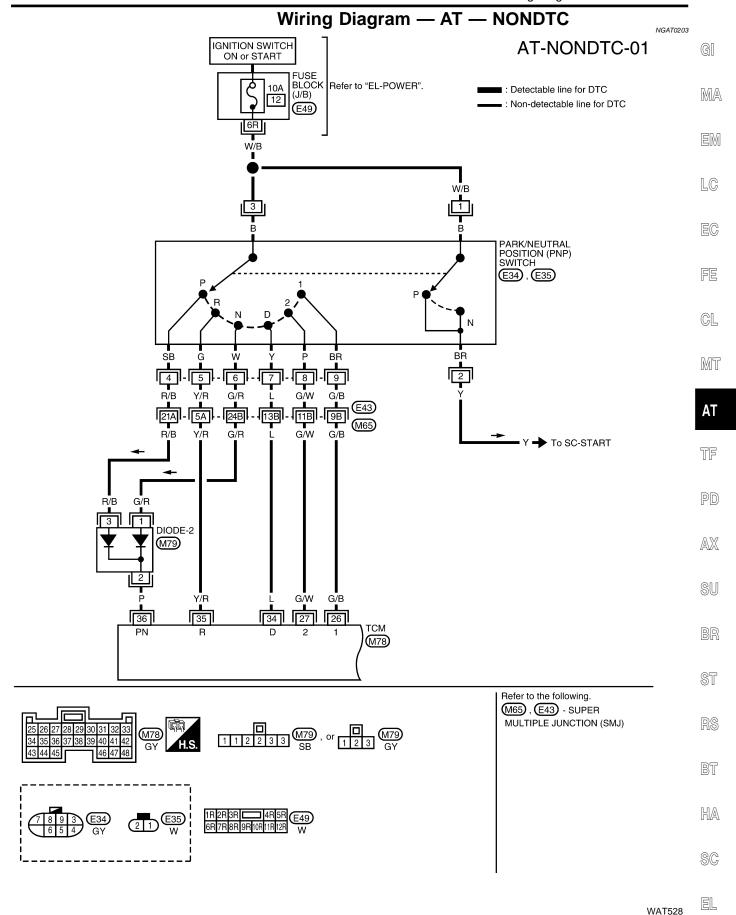
1	CHECK	DTC
<u> </u>		

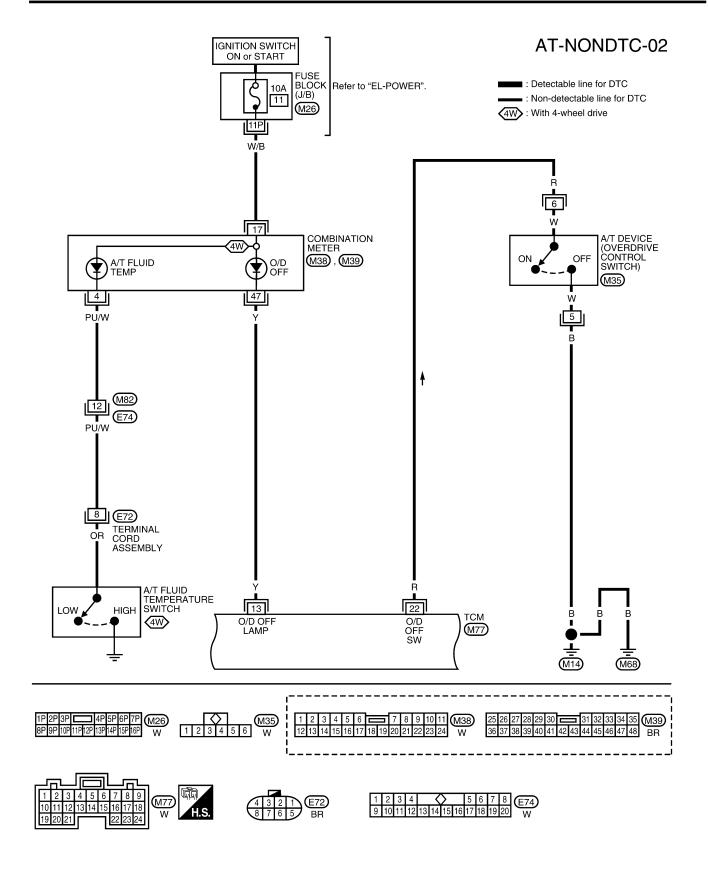
- With CONSULT-II
- 1. Turn ignition switch ON and select "SELF DIAG RESULTS" mode for A/T with CONSULT-II.
- 2. Move selector lever to "R" position.
- 3. Depress accelerator pedal (Full throttle position.
- 4. Touch "ERASE".
- Turn ignition switch OFF for 10 seconds.
   PERFORM DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE (DTC) CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE.
   See previous page.

#### Is the "CONT UNIT (EEPROM)" displayed again?

Yes	Replace TCM
No •	INSPECTION END

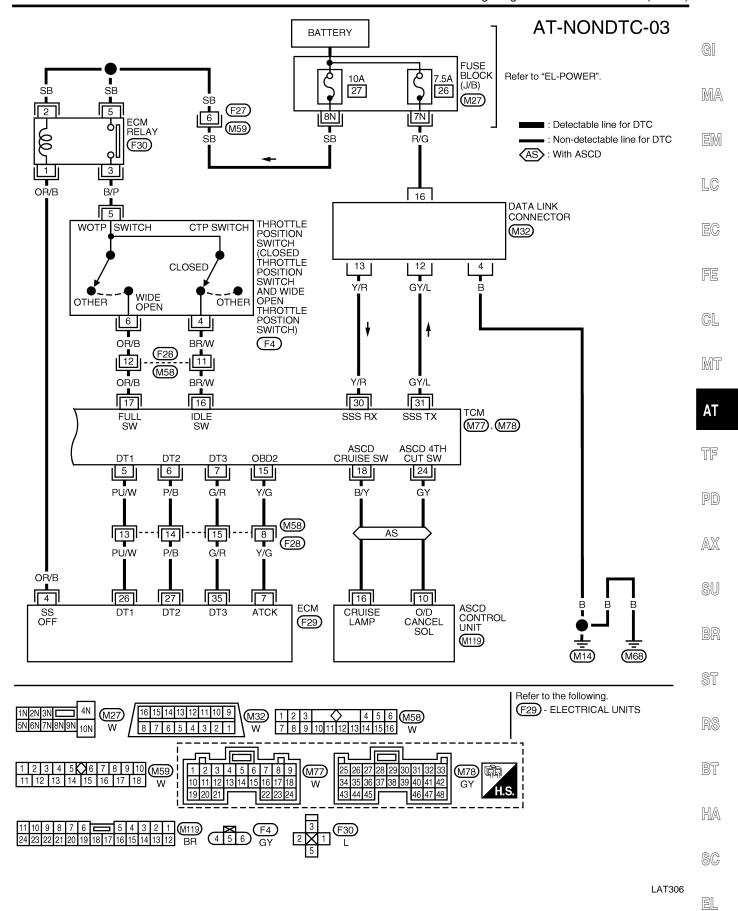
Wiring Diagram — AT — NONDTC





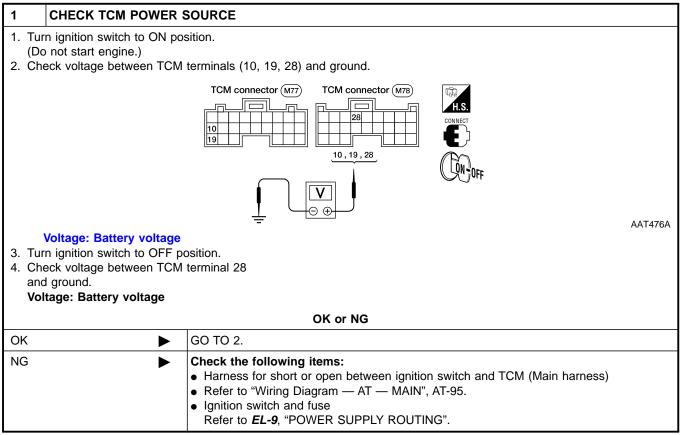
WAT532

Wiring Diagram — AT — NONDTC (Cont'd)



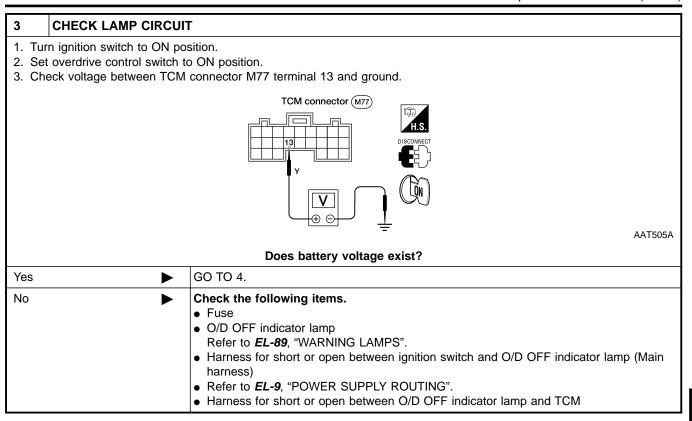
# 1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On SYMPTOM:

O/D OFF indicator lamp does not come on for about 2 seconds when turning ignition switch to ON.



2	2 CHECK TCM GROUND CIRCUIT			
2. Dis 3. Ch	<ol> <li>Turn ignition switch to OFF position.</li> <li>Disconnect TCM harness connector.</li> <li>Check resistance between TCM terminals (25, 48) and ground. Refer to "Wiring Diagram — AT — MAIN", AT-95.</li> <li>If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.</li> </ol>			
	Is resistance approx. $0\Omega$ ?			
Yes	Yes ► GO TO 3.			
No	<b>•</b>	<ul> <li>Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.</li> <li>Refer to "Wiring Diagram — AT — MAIN", AT-95.</li> </ul>		

1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On (Cont'd)



4	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Chec	k again.		
	OK or NG		
OK	<b></b>	INSPECTION END	
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>	

GI

MA

EM

LC

FE

GL

MT

ΑT

TF

PD

SU

BR

ST

BT

HA

SC

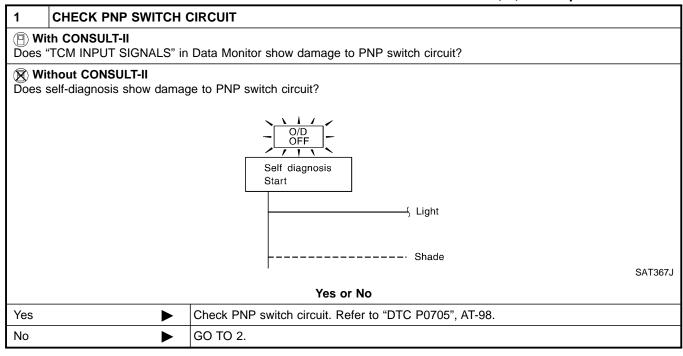
EL

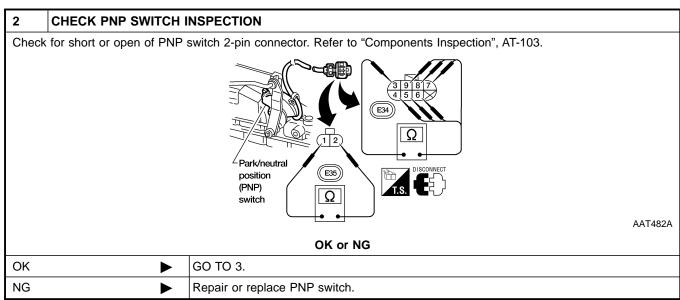
# 2. Engine Cannot Be Started In P and N Position

SYMPTOM:

=NGAT0074

Engine cannot be started with selector lever in P or N position. Engine cannot be started with selector lever in P. Engine can be started with selector lever in D, 2, 1 or R position.





3	CHECK STARTING SYS	STEM		
Check	Check starting system. Refer to <b>SC-10</b> , "System Description".			
	OK or NG			
OK	OK INSPECTION END			
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.		

3. In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or Backward When Pushed

#### 3. In "P" Position, Vehicle Moves Forward Or **Backward When Pushed**

SYMPTOM:

=NGAT0075

GI

MA

Vehicle moves when it is pushed forward or backward with selector lever in P position.

	0000 0
	EM
	LC
	EC
	FE
SAT133B	CL
	MT

TF

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

PD

SU

BR

ST

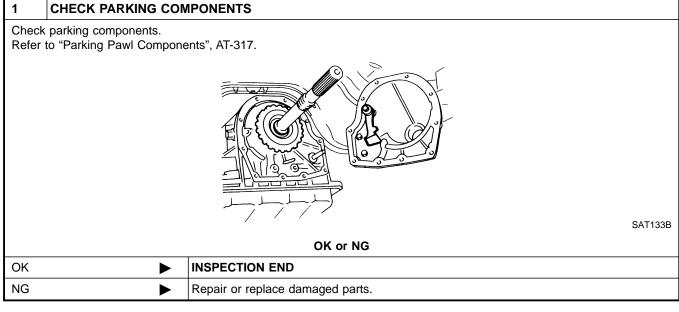
RS

BT

HA

SC

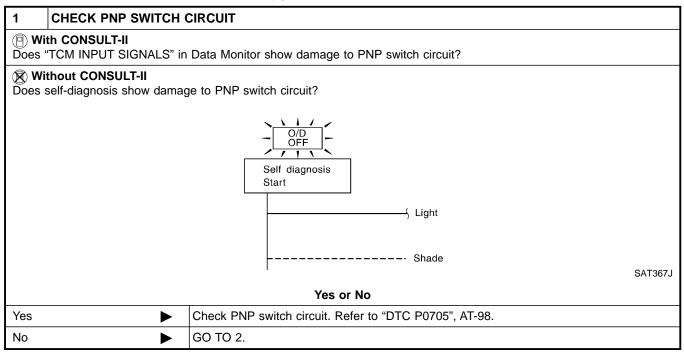
EL

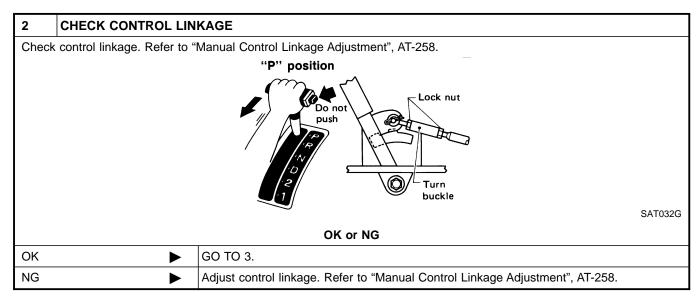


# 4. In N Position, Vehicle Moves SYMPTOM:

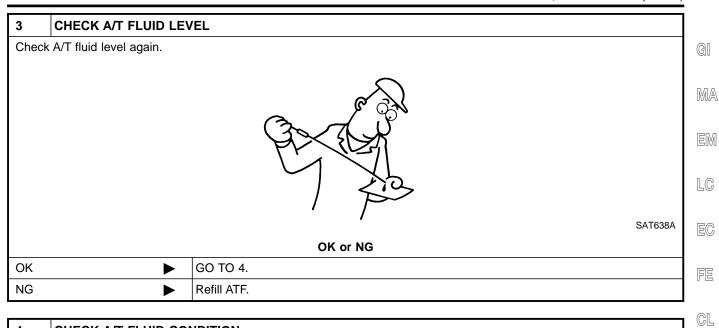
=NGAT0076

Vehicle moves forward or backward when selecting N position.





4. In N Position, Vehicle Moves (Cont'd)



4	CHECK A/T FLUID CO	NDITION	٦		
	1. Remove oil pan. 2. Check A/T fluid condition.				
		SAT171E	3		
		OK or NG	١		
OK	<b>•</b>	GO TO 5.	٦		
NG	•	Disassemble A/T.     Check the following items:     Forward clutch assembly     Overrun clutch assembly     Reverse clutch assembly			

5	CHECK SYMPTOM				
Chec	Check again.				
	OK or NG				
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END			
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>			

MT

 $\mathsf{AT}$ 

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

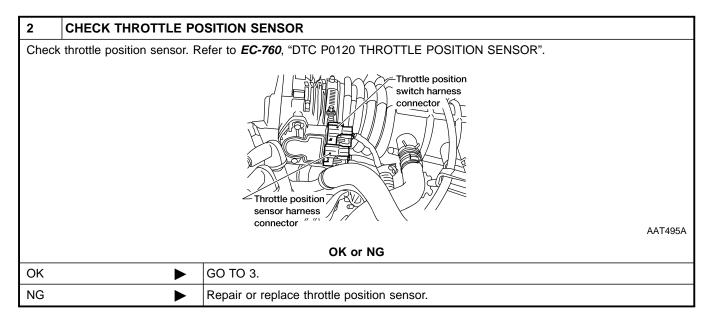
EL

# 5. Large Shock. N $\rightarrow$ R Position SYMPTOM:

=NGAT0077

There is large shock when changing from N to R position.

1	CHECK SELF-DIAGNO	STIC RESULTS		
	Does self-diagnosis show damage to A/T fluid temperature sensor, line pressure solenoid valve or throttle position sensor circuit?			
		Throttle position sensor circuit  A/T fluid temperature sensor circuit  Line pressure solenoid valve circuit  Light  Shade		
	Yes or No			
Yes	<b>•</b>	Check damaged circuit. Refer to "DTC P0710, DTC P0745 or DTC P1705", AT-107, 161 or 177.		
No	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 2.		



5. Large Shock.  $N \rightarrow R$  Position (Cont'd)

3	CHECK LINE PRESSURE	
Chec	k line pressure at idle with selector lever in D position. Refer to "Line Pressure Test", AT-61.	GI
		MA
		EM
		LG
	SAT494G	EC
	OK or NG	
OK	<b>▶</b> GO TO 4.	
NG	<ol> <li>Remove control valve assembly. Refer to "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators", AT-256.</li> </ol>	FE
	<ul> <li>2. Check the following items:</li> <li>Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter)</li> </ul>	GL
	Line pressure solenoid valve	MT

4	CHECK SYMPTOM			
Check	Check again.			
	OK or NG			
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END		
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>		

ΑT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

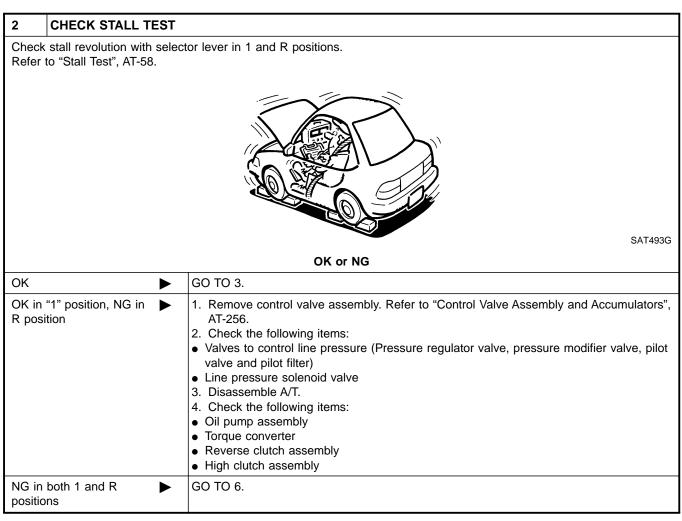
# 6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position

**SYMPTOM:** 

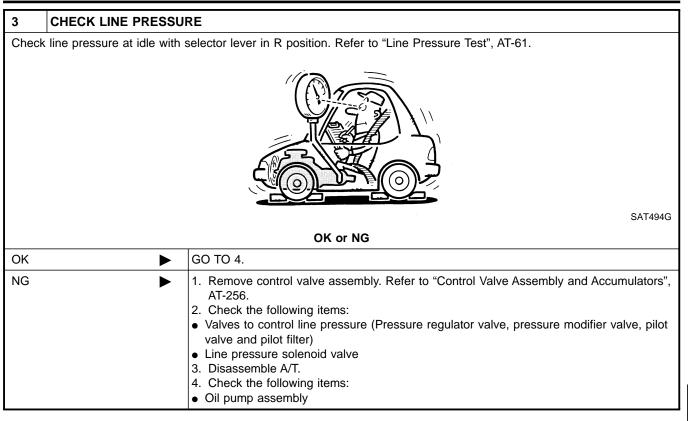
=NGAT0078

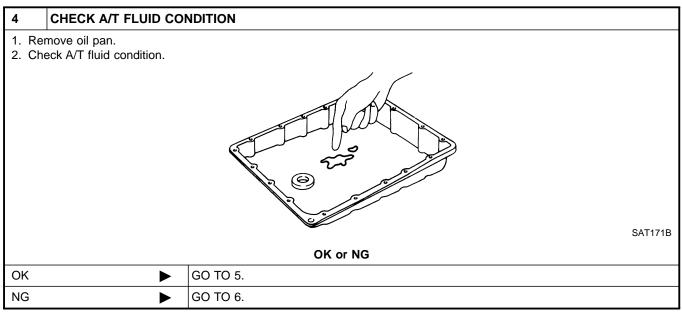
Vehicle does not creep backward when selecting R position.

1	CHECK A/T FLUID LEVE	L
Chec	k A/T fluid level again.	
		SAT638A
		OK or NG
OK	<b>&gt;</b> 0	60 TO 2.
NG	<b>▶</b> F	tefill ATF.



6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position (Cont'd)





5	CHECK SYMPTOM				
Chec	Check again.				
	OK or NG				
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END			
NG >		<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>			

GI

MA

LC

FE

GL

MT

ΑT

TF

PD

AX

SU

ST

BT

HA

SC

6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position (Cont'd)

#### 6 DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators", AT-256.
- 2. Check the following items:
- Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter)
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- 3. Disassemble A/T.
- 4. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly
- Torque converter
- Reverse clutch assembly
- High clutch assembly
- Low & reverse brake assembly
- Low one-way clutch



Repair or replace damaged parts.

7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Position

# 7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Position

SYMPTOM:

=NGAT0079

GI

MA

EM

LC

EC

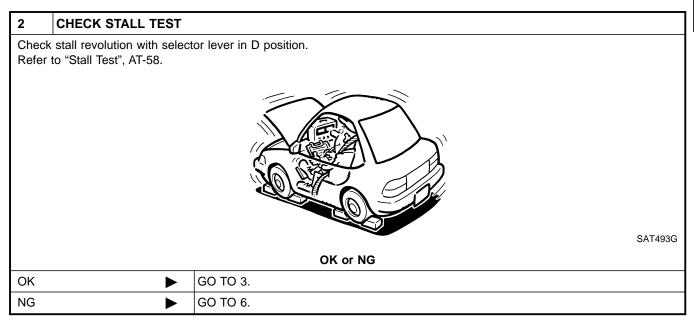
FE

GL

MT

Vehicle does not creep forward when selecting D, 2 or 1 position.

1	CHECK A/T FLUID LEV	/EL	
Check	A/T fluid level again.		
		The state of the s	
		•	SAT638A
		OK or NG	
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 2.	
NG	<b>•</b>	Refill ATF.	



ΑT

ΑI

TF

PD

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

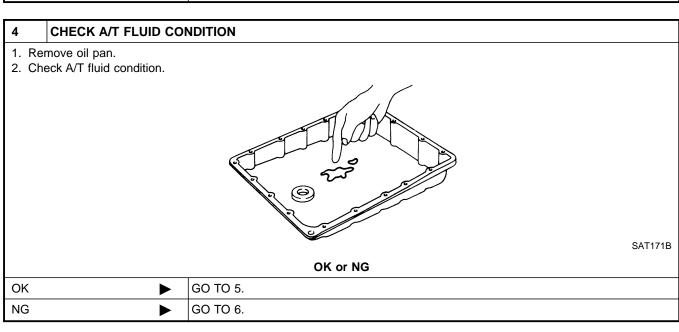
7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Position (Cont'd)

# Check line pressure at idle with selector lever in R position. Refer to "Line Pressure Test", AT-61. SAT494G OK or NG OK In Remove control valve assembly. Refer to "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators", AT-256. 2. Check the following items: Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter)

• Line pressure solenoid valve

4. Check the following items:Oil pump assembly

3. Disassemble A/T.



5	CHECK SYMPTOM	
Check again.		
OK or NG		
ОК	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>

6	DETECT MALFUNCTIO		
2. Ch  Val  Lin  Jin  Ch  Ch  Ch  Ch  Ch  Ch  Ch  Ch  Ch  C	neck the following items: lives to control line pressure ne pressure solenoid valve sassemble A/T. neck the following items: pump assembly rward clutch assembly rward one-way clutch w one-way clutch w & reverse brake assembl	bly. Refer to "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators", AT-256.  (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter)	]
) IOI	rque converter	Repair or replace damaged parts.	[
			[
			•

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D<sub>1</sub>

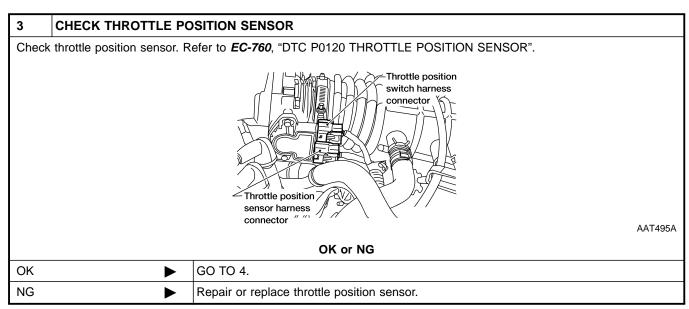
# 8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D<sub>1</sub> SYMPTOM:

=NGAT0080

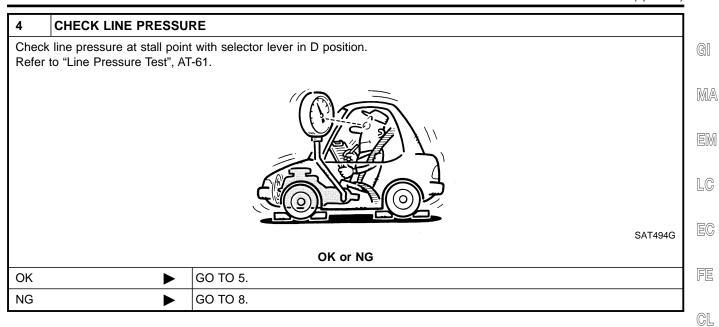
Vehicle cannot be started from D₁on Cruise test — Part 1.

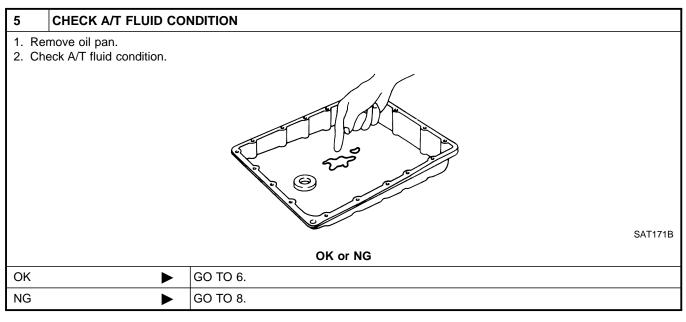
1	CHECK SYMPTOM				
Is "6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position" OK?					
	Yes or No				
Yes	Yes GO TO 2.				
No	<b>&gt;</b>	Go to "6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position", AT-212.			

2	CHECK SELF-DIAGNO	STIC RESULTS
	s self-diagnosis show damag d sensor·MTR after cruise to	e to vehicle speed sensor·A/T (revolution sensor), shift solenoid valve A, B or vehicle est?
		Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (revolution sensor)  Vehicle speed sensor•MTR  Shift solenoid valve A  Shift solenoid valve B  Light  Shade
		Yes or No
Yes	<b>&gt;</b>	Check damaged circuit. Refer to "DTC P0720, DTC P0750, DTC P0755 or VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR. MTR", AT-113, 166, 171 or 196.
No	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 3.



8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D<sub>1</sub> (Cont'd)





6	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM					
2. Ch	<ol> <li>Remove control valve assembly.         Refer to "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators", AT-256.</li> <li>Check the following items:         <ul> <li>Shift valve A</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve A</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve B</li> <li>Pilot valve</li> <li>Pilot filter</li> </ul> </li> </ol>					
	OK or NG					
OK		<b>▶</b> G(	O TO 7.			
NG	NG Repair or replace damaged parts.					

MT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From  $D_1$  (Cont'd)

7	CHECK SYMPTOM				
Check	Check again.				
	OK or NG				
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END			
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>			

8	DETECT MALFUNCTIO	NING ITEM				
	1. Remove control valve assembly.					
	Refer to "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators", AT-256.					
	eck the following items:					
	ft valve A					
	ft valve B ft solenoid valve A					
	t solenoid valve B					
	t valve					
	Pilot filter					
3. Dis	3. Disassemble A/T.					
	4. Check the following items:					
	Forward clutch assembly					
	• Forward one-way clutch					
	Low one-way clutch					
_	High clutch assembly     Torque converter					
	Oil pump assembly					
'	OK or NG					
	OK OF NG					
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 7.				
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.				

9. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$  Or Does Not Kickdown:  $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$ 

# 9. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ Or Does Not Kickdown: $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$

**SYMPTOM:** 

=NGAT0081

GI

A/T does not shift from  $\rm D_1$  to  $\rm D_2$  at the specified speed. A/T does not shift from  $\rm D_4$  to  $\rm D_2$  when depressing accelerator pedal fully at the specified speed.

MA

LC

FE

MT

TF

PD

AX

1	CHECK SYMPTOM				
Are "7	Are "7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Position" and "8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> " OK?				
	Yes or No				
Yes	<b>•</b>	GO TO 2.			
No		Go to "7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Position" and "8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> ", AT-215, 218.			

2 **CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT** (P) With CONSULT-II Does "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in Data Monitor show damage to PNP switch circuit? 🕅 Without CONSULT-II Does self-diagnosis show damage to PNP switch circuit? Self diagnosis Start - ∫ Light SAT367J Yes or No Yes Check PNP switch circuit. Refer to "Diagnostic Procedure", AT-101. GO TO 3. No

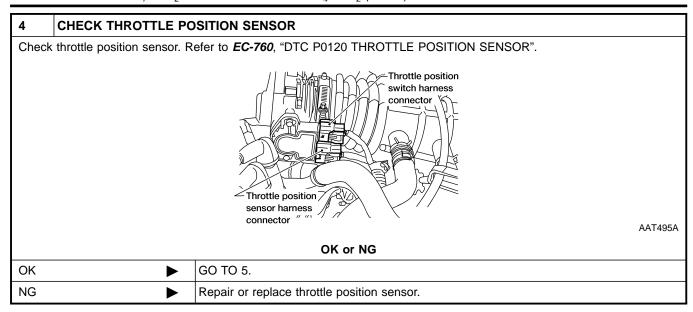
3	CHECK VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T AND VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-MTR CIRCUIT	
	vehicle speed sensor·A/T (revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR circuit. Refer to "DTC P0720 and CLE SPEED SENSOR·MTR", AT-113, 196.	)
	OK or NG	
OK	► GO TO 4.	]
NG	▶ Repair or replace vehicle speed sensor·A/T (revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR circuits.	
	·	<b>.</b> [

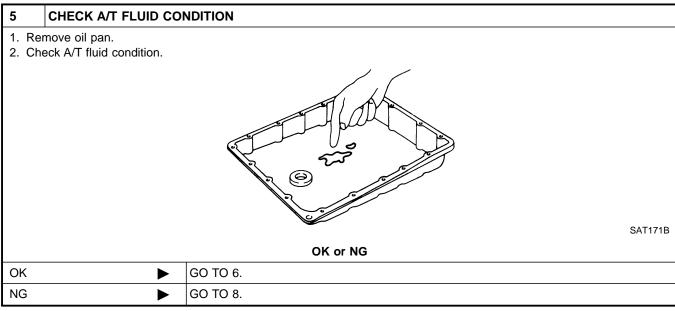
HA

SC

EL

9. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$  Or Does Not Kickdown:  $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$  (Cont'd)





6	DETECT MALFU	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM				
<ul><li>2. Cl</li><li>Sh</li><li>Sh</li><li>Pil</li></ul>	<ol> <li>Remove control valve assembly. Refer to "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators", AT-256.</li> <li>Check the following items:         <ul> <li>Shift valve A</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve A</li> <li>Pilot valve</li> <li>Pilot filter</li> </ul> </li> </ol>					
	OK or NG					
OK		<b></b>	GO TO 7.			
NG		<b>•</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.			

9. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$  Or Does Not Kickdown:  $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$  (Cont'd)

7	CHECK SYMPTOM	
Checl	k again.	
		OK or NG
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END
NG	•	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>

8 DETEC	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM				
<ol> <li>Remove cor</li> <li>Check the fo</li> <li>Shift valve A</li> <li>Shift solenoid</li> </ol>	ollowing items:	bly. Refer to "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators", AT-256.			
<ul> <li>Pilot valve</li> <li>Pilot filter</li> <li>Disassemble</li> <li>Check the formal</li> </ul>	e A/T.				
<ul><li>Servo piston</li><li>Brake band</li><li>Oil pump ass</li></ul>	assembly				
		OK or NG			
OK	<b>•</b>	GO TO 7.			
NG	<b>•</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.			

TF

GI

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

CL

MT

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

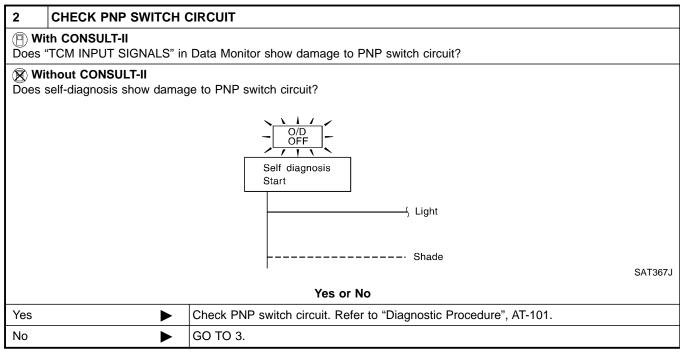
EL

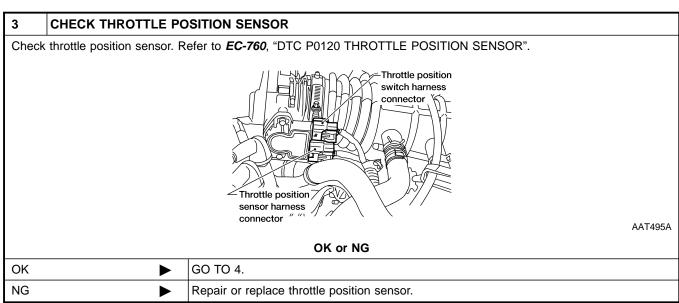
## 10. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$ SYMPTOM:

=NGAT0082

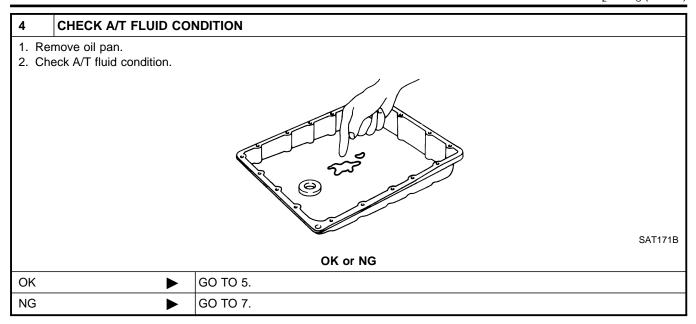
A/T does not shift from D<sub>2</sub> to D<sub>3</sub> at the specified speed.

	2 3 1				
1	CHECK SYMPTOM				
Are "7	Are "7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Position" and "8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> " OK?				
	Yes or No				
Yes	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 2.			
No	No Go to "7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Position" and "8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> ", AT-215, 218.				





10. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$  (Cont'd)



5	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM				
<ul><li>2. Ch</li><li>Shi</li><li>Shi</li><li>Pilo</li></ul>	1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators", AT-256. 2. Check the following items:  Shift valve B  Shift solenoid valve B  Pilot valve  Pilot filter				
	OK or NG				
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 6.			
NG	<b>•</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.			

6	CHECK SYMPTOM				
Check	Check again.				
	OK or NG				
OK	<b>•</b>	INSPECTION END			
NG	<b>•</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>			

10. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$  (Cont'd)

### 7 **DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM** 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators", AT-256. 2. Check the following items: Shift valve B • Shift solenoid valve B Pilot valve • Pilot filter 3. Disassemble A/T. 4. Check the following items: Servo piston assembly High clutch assembly Oil pump assembly OK or NG GO TO 6. OK NG Repair or replace damaged parts.

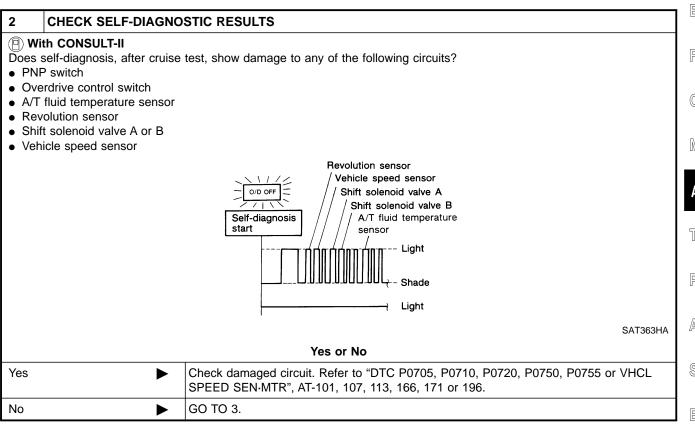
11. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$ 

### 11. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$ **SYMPTOM:**

=NGAT0083

- A/T does not shift from  $D_3$  to  $D_4$  at the specified speed.
- A/T must be warm before D<sub>3</sub> to D<sub>4</sub> shift will occur.

1	CHECK SYMPTOM				
Are "7	Are "7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Position" and "8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> " OK?				
	Yes or No				
Yes	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 2.			
No		Go to "7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Position" and "8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> ", AT-215, 218.			



GI

MA

FE

MT

TF

PD

AX

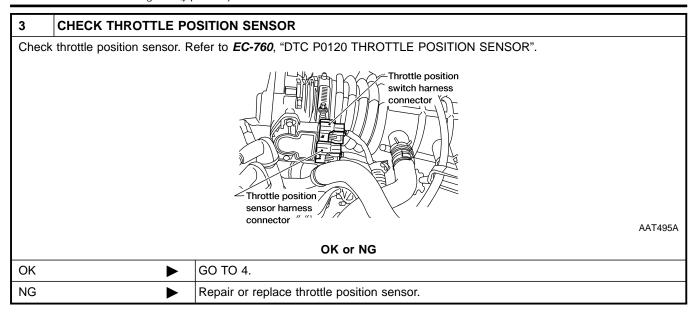
ST

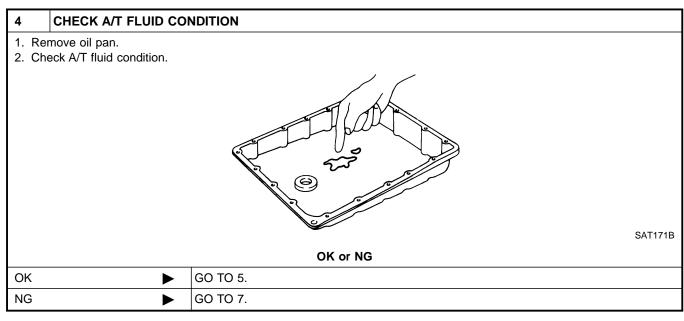
BT

HA

SC

11. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$  (Cont'd)





# 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators", AT-256. 2. Check the following items: Shift valve B Overrun clutch control valve Shift solenoid valve B Pilot valve Pilot filter OK or NG OK Repair or replace damaged parts.

11. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$  (Cont'd)

6	CHECK SYMPTOM				
Chec	Check again.				
	OK or NG				
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END			
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>			

7 DETECT	FUNCTIONING ITEM		
<ol> <li>Remove control valve assembly. Refer to "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators", AT-256.</li> <li>Check the following items:         <ul> <li>Shift valve B</li> <li>Overrun clutch control valve</li> <li>Shift solenoid valve B</li> <li>Pilot valve</li> <li>Pilot filter</li> </ul> </li> <li>Disassemble A/T.</li> <li>Check the following items:         <ul> <li>Servo piston assembly</li> <li>Brake band</li> <li>Torque converter</li> <li>Oil pump assembly</li> </ul> </li> </ol>			
OK or NG			
ОК	<b>▶</b> GO TO 6.		
NG	Repair or replace damaged parts.		

MA

G[

LC

EC

\_\_\_

FE

CL

MT

ΑT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

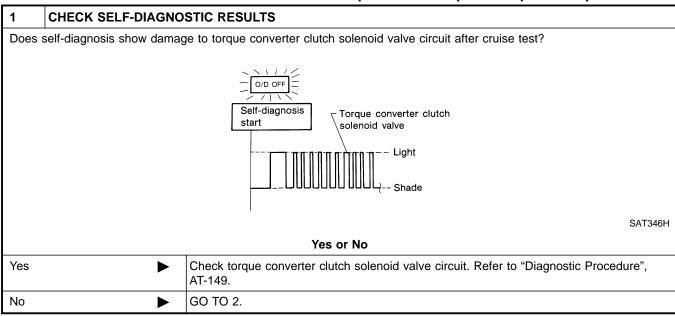
SC

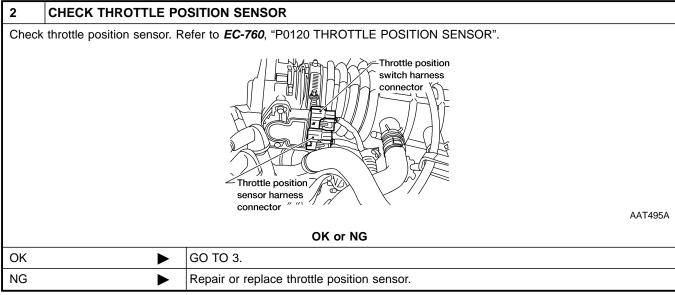
EL

# 12. A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up SYMPTOM:

=NGAT0084

A/T does not perform lock-up at the specified speed.





# 3 DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators", AT-256. 2. Check following items: • Torque converter clutch control valve • Torque converter relief valve • Torque converter clutch solenoid valve • Pilot valve • Pilot filter OK or NG OK • GO TO 4. Repair or replace damaged parts.

12. A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up (Cont'd)

4	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Chec	Check again.		
		OK or NG	
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END	
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>	

LC

EC

FE

CL

MT

ΑT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

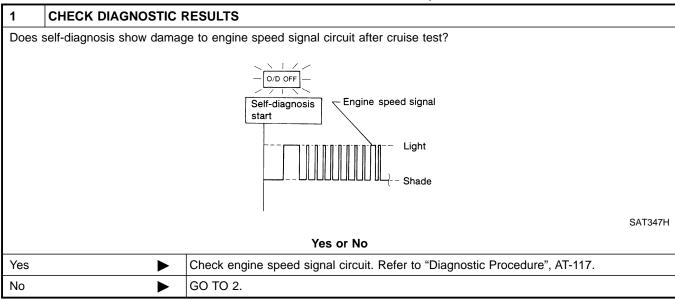
SC

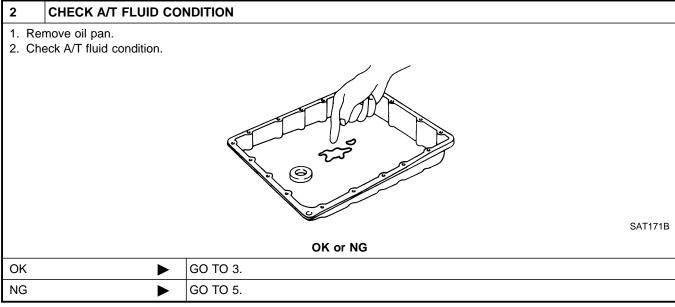
EL

# **13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition SYMPTOM:**

=NGAT0085

A/T does not hold lock-up condition for more than 30 seconds.





3	DETECT MALFUNCTIO	NING ITEM			
Remove control valve assembly. Refer to "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators", AT-256.     Check the following items:     Torque converter clutch control valve     Pilot valve     Pilot filter					
	OK or NG				
ОК	OK ▶ GO TO 4.				
NG	<b>•</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.			

13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition (Cont'd)

4	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Chec	k again.		GI
		OK or NG	
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END	
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>	EM
5	DETECT MALFUNCTIO	NING ITEM	LC
<ul><li>2. C</li><li>Tor</li></ul>	emove control valve asseml heck the following items: que converter clutch contro ot valve	oly. Refer to "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators", AT-256.	EC
3. Di	ot filter sassemble A/T. neck torque converter and c	oil pump assembly.	FE
		OK or NG	] GL
OK	<b>•</b>	GO TO 4.	1

Repair or replace damaged parts.

NG

ΑT

MT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

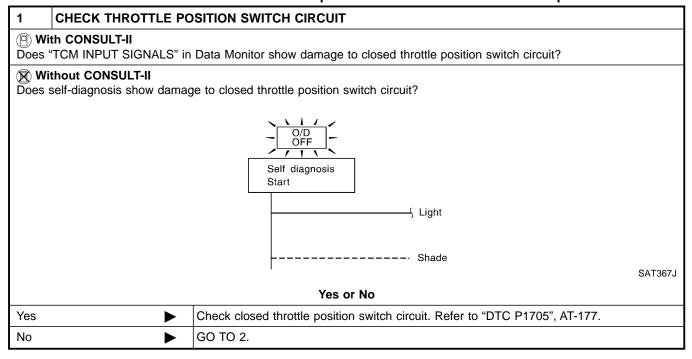
SC

EL

# **14. Lock-up Is Not Released SYMPTOM:**

=NGAT0086

Lock-up is not released when accelerator pedal is released.



2	CHECK SYMPTOM				
Chec	Check again.				
	OK or NG				
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END			
NG	•	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.     If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.			

shifts from  $D_4$  to  $D_3$ .

15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking  $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ )

# 15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ )

**SYMPTOM:** 

=NGAT0087

 $\mathbb{G}$ 

MA

LC

FE

GL

MT

ΑT

TF

PD

AX

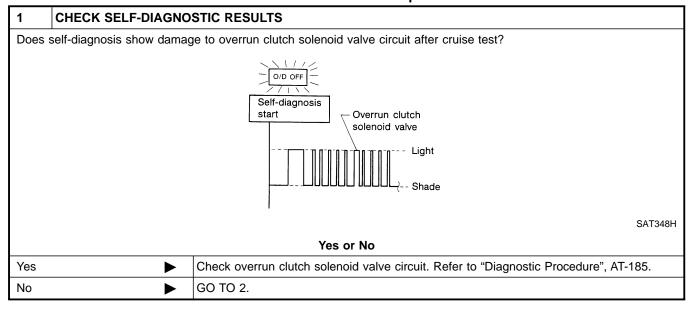
ST

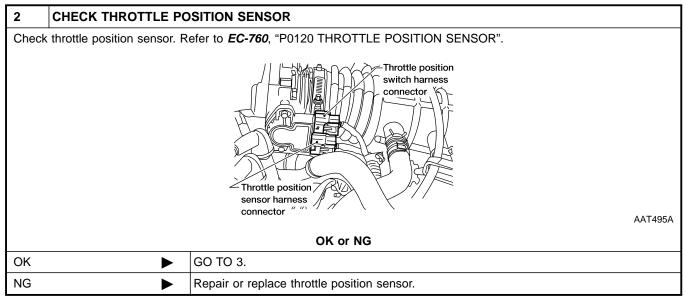
BT

HA

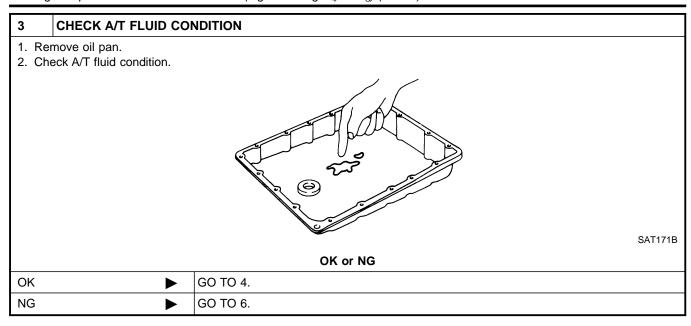
SC

- Engine speed does not smoothly return to idle when A/T
- Vehicle does not decelerate by engine brake when turning overdrive control switch OFF.
- Vehicle does not decelerate by engine brake when shifting A/T from D to 2 position.





15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking  $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ ) (Cont'd)



4	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM			
<ol> <li>Remove control valve assembly. Refer to "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators", AT-256.</li> <li>Check the following items:         <ul> <li>Overrun clutch control valve</li> <li>Overrun clutch reducing valve</li> <li>Overrun clutch solenoid valve</li> </ul> </li> </ol>				
	OK or NG			
OK		<b></b>	GO TO 5.	
NG		<b></b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

5	CHECK SYMPTOM			
Check	Check again.			
	OK or NG			
ОК	<b>&gt;</b>	INSPECTION END		
NG	<b>•</b>	<ol> <li>Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ol>		

6	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM			
2. Chi • Ove • Ove • Ove 3. Dis 4. Chi • Ove	1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to "Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators", AT-256. 2. Check the following items:  • Overrun clutch control valve  • Overrun clutch reducing valve  • Overrun clutch solenoid valve  3. Disassemble A/T.  4. Check the following items:  • Overrun clutch assembly  • Oil pump assembly			
	OK or NG			
OK	<b>•</b>	GO TO 5.		
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	Repair or replace damaged parts.		

16. Vehicle Does Not Start From D<sub>1</sub>

# 16. Vehicle Does Not Start From D<sub>1</sub> SYMPTOM:

NGAT0088

GI

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

CL

MT

Vehicle does not start from  $\mathrm{D}_1$  on Cruise test — Part 2.

1	CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS	ı	
	Does self-diagnosis show damage to vehicle speed sensor·A/T (revolution sensor), shift solenoid valve A, B or vehicle speed sensor·MTR after cruise test?		
	O/D OFF Revolution sensor		
	Self-diagnosis start  Shift solenoid valve A Shift solenoid valve B		
	Light		
	Light	l	
	SAT633I		
	Yes or No		
Yes	Check damaged circuit. Refer to "DTC P0720, P0750, P0755 or VHCL SPEED SEN·MTR", AT-113, 166, 171 or 196.		
No	▶ GO TO 2.	]	

2	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Chec	Check again.		
	OK or NG		
OK	OK Go to "8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D <sub>1</sub> ", AT-218.		
NG	<ul> <li>NG</li> <li>1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection.</li> <li>2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.</li> </ul>		

AΤ

ΑI

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

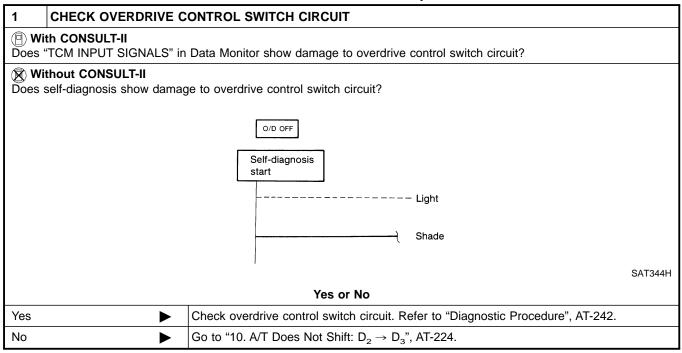
EL

17. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ , When Overdrive Control Switch ON  $\rightarrow$  OFF

# 17. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ , When Overdrive Control Switch ON $\rightarrow$ OFF SYMPTOM:

=NGAT0089

A/T does not shift from  $\mathrm{D_4}$  to  $\mathrm{D_3}$  when changing overdrive control switch to OFF position.



18. A/T Does Not Shift:  $D_3 \rightarrow 2_2$ , When Selector Lever  $D \rightarrow 2$  Position

### 18. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow 2_2$ , When Selector Lever $D \rightarrow 2$ Position =NGAT0090

SYMPTOM:

GI

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

GL

MT

A/T does not shift from  $\mathrm{D}_3$  to  $\mathrm{2}_2$  when changing selector lever from D to 2 position.

1	CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT		
	(F) With CONSULT-II Does "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in Data Monitor show damage to PNP switch circuit?		
	Without CONSULT-II Does self-diagnosis show damage to PNP switch circuit?		
	Self diagnosis Start  Light		
	Shade	SAT367J	
	Yes or No		
Yes	Check PNP switch circuit. Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-101.		
No	Go to "9. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ Or Does Not Kickdown: $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$ ", AT-221		

TF PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

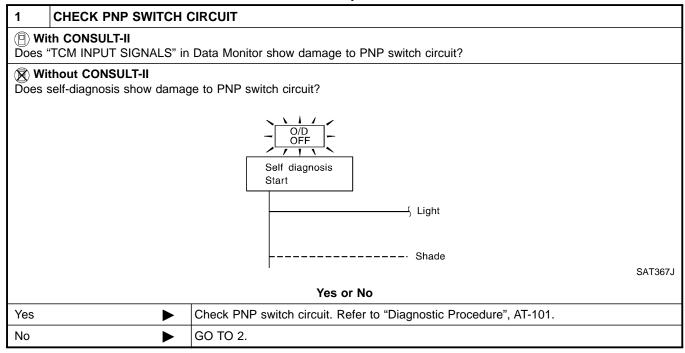
EL

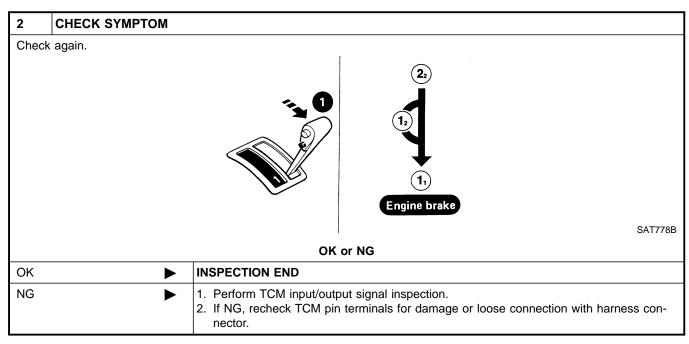
19. A/T Does Not Shift:  $2_2 \rightarrow 1_1$ , When Selector Lever  $2 \rightarrow 1$  Position

# 19. A/T Does Not Shift: $2_2 \rightarrow 1_1$ , When Selector Lever $2 \rightarrow 1$ Position

**SYMPTOM:** 

A/T does not shift from  $\mathbf{2}_2$  to  $\mathbf{1}_1$  when changing selector lever from 2 to 1 position.





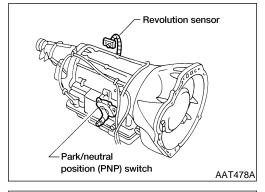
20. Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake

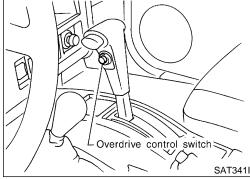
### 20. Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake

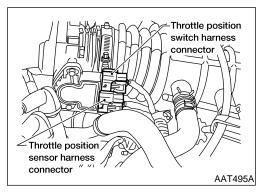
**SYMPTOM:** 

Vehicle does not decelerate by engine brake when shifting from  $2_2$  ( $1_2$ ) to  $1_1$ .

1	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Is "6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position" OK?			
	Yes or No		
Yes	Yes $\blacktriangleright$ Go to "15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ )", AT-235.		
No	<b>&gt;</b>	Go to "6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position", AT-212.	







# 21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks)

**SYMPTOM:** 

O/D OFF indicator lamp does not come on in TCM self-diagnostic procedure even the lamp circuit is good.

### **DESCRIPTION**

PNP switch

The PNP switch assembly includes a transmission range switch.

The transmission range switch detects the selector position and sends a signal to the TCM.

Overdrive control switch

Detects the overdrive control switch position (ON or OFF) and sends a signal to the TCM.

Throttle position switch

Consists of a wide open throttle position switch and a closed throttle position switch.

The wide open position switch sends a signal to the TCM when the throttle valve is open at least 1/2 of the full throttle position. The closed throttle position switch sends a signal to the TCM when the throttle valve is fully closed.

الالاكا

LC

GI

MA

NGAT0092

\_\_

FE

GL

MT

AT

PD

TF

וחש

ST

<u></u>

BT

HA

SC

EL

 $\mathbb{N}$ 

21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)

### **DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE**

### NOTE:

=NGAT0204S03

The diagnostic procedure includes inspections for the overdrive control and throttle position switch circuits.

### **CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT (With CONSULT-II)** (P) With CONSULT-II 1. Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.) 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. 3. Read out P, R, N, D, 2 and 1 position switches moving selector lever to each position. Check the signal of the selector lever position is indicated properly. DATA MONITOR MONITORING PN POSI SW OFF R POSITION SW OFF **D POSITION SW** OFF 2 POSITION SW ON 1 POSITION SW OFF SAT643J OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 3.
ŕ	Check the following items:  PNP switch Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-247.  Harness for short or open between ignition switch and PNP switch (Main harness)  Harness for short or open between PNP switch and TCM (Main harness)

21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)

#### 2 **CHECK PNP SWITCH CIRCUIT (Without CONSULT-II)** Without CONSULT-II GI 1. Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.) 2. Check voltage between TCM terminals (26, 27, 34, 35, 36) and ground while moving selector lever through each posi-MA EM LC FE GL TCM connector (F404) 26 27 MT 26, 27, 34, 35, 36 TF AAT350A PD Terminals Lever position 36 35 34 27 26 AX P, N В 0 0 0 0 R 0 В 0 0 0 В 0 0 D 0 0 В 0 0 0 0 SU 2 В AAT479A Does battery voltage exist (B) or non-existent (0)? ST GO TO 3. Yes Check the following items: No PNP switch Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-247. • Harness for short or open between ignition switch and PNP switch (Main harness) BT • Harness for short or open between PNP switch and TCM (Main harness)

 $\mathbb{D}\mathbb{X}$ 

HA

SC

EL

21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)

### CHECK OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH CIRCUIT

### (P) With CONSULT-II

3

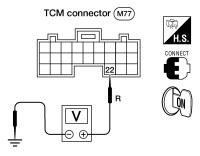
- 1. Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out "OVERDRIVE SWITCH". Check the signal of the overdrive control switch is indicated properly. (Overdrive control switch ON displayed on CONSULT-II means overdrive OFF.)

DATA MONITOR		
MONITORING		
ENGINE SPEED	XXX rpm	
TURBINE REV	XXX rpm	
OVERDRIVE SW	ON	
PN POSI SW	OFF	
R POSITION SW	OFF	

SAT645J

### **⋈** Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Check voltage between TCM terminal 22 and ground when overdrive control switch is ON and OFF.



AAT510A

### Voltage:

OK (With CONSULT-II)

Switch position ON:
Battery voltage
Switch position OFF:
1V or less

GO TO 4.

OK or NG

OK (Without CONSULT-		GO 10 5.
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	<ul> <li>Check the following items:</li> <li>Overdrive control switch Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-246.</li> <li>Harness for short or open between TCM and overdrive control switch (Main harness)</li> <li>Harness for short or open of ground circuit for overdrive control switch (Main harness)</li> </ul>

### 21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd) CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT (With CONSULT-II) (P) With CONSULT-II GI 1. Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.) 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. MA 3. Read out "CLOSED THL/SW" and "W/O THRL/P-SW" depressing and releasing accelerator pedal. Check the signal of throttle position switch is indicated properly. Data monitor Accelerator pedal condition W/O THRL/P-SW CLOSED THL/SW Released ON OFF LC Fully depressed OFF ON MTBL0011 DATA MONITOR MONITORING POWERSHIFT SW OFF FE CLOSED THL/SW OFF W/OTHRL/P-SW OFF GL HOLD SW OFF MT BRAKE SW ON SAT646J OK or NG GO TO 6. OK TF NG Check the following items: • Throttle position switch Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-247. PD Harness for short or open between ignition switch and throttle position switch (Main Harness for short or open between throttle position switch and TCM (Main harness) AX SU ST BT HA

SC

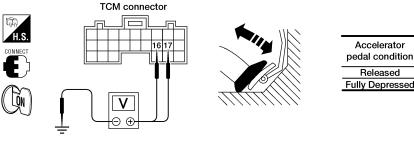
21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)

### CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT (Without CONSULT-II)

### Without CONSULT-II

5

- 1. Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Check voltage between TCM terminals 16 (BR/W), 17 (OR/B) and ground while depressing, and releasing accelerator pedal slowly. (after warming up engine)



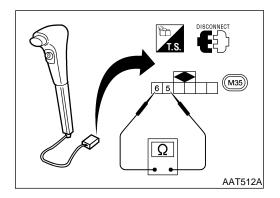
Accelerator	Voltage		
pedal condition	Terminal No. 16	Terminal No. 17	
Released	Battery voltage	0V	
Fully Depressed	0V	Battery voltage	

LAT329

### OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 6.
NG ▶	<ul> <li>Check the following items:</li> <li>Throttle position switch Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-247.</li> <li>Harness for short or open between ignition switch and throttle position switch (Main harness)</li> <li>Harness for short or open between throttle position switch and TCM (Main harness)</li> </ul>

6	CHECK DTC		
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic procedure, AT-242.		
	OK or NG		
ОК	OK INSPECTION END		
NG	NG  1. Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. 2. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.		



### COMPONENT INSPECTION Overdrive Control Switch

Check continuity between terminals 5 and 6.

**Continuity:** 

Switch position ON:

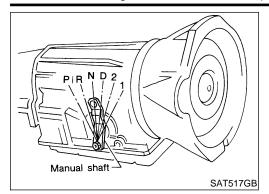
No

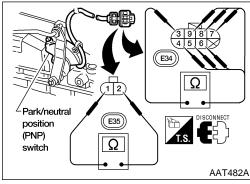
**Switch position OFF:** 

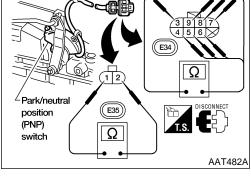
Yes

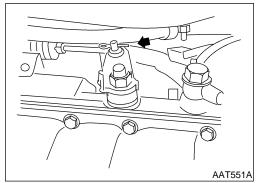
NGAT0204S04 NGAT0204S0401

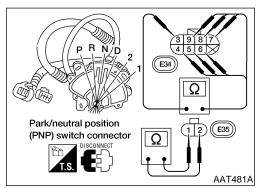
21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)

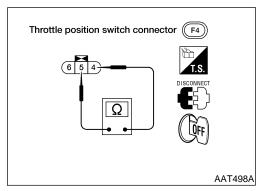












#### PNP Switch

1. Check continuity between terminals 1 and 2 and between terminals 3 and (4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9) while moving manual shaft through each position.

Lever position	Terminal No.	
Р	1 - 2	3 - 4
R		3 - 5
N	1 - 2	3 - 6
D		3 - 7
2		3 - 8
1		3 - 9

- If NG, check again with manual control linkage disconnected from manual shaft of A/T assembly. Refer to step 1.
- If OK on step 2, adjust manual control linkage. Refer to "Manual Control Linkage Adjustment", AT-258.

- If NG on step 2, remove PNP switch from A/T and check continuity of PNP switch terminals. Refer to step 1.
- 5. If OK on step 4, adjust PNP switch. Refer to "Park/Neutral Position (PNP) Switch Adjustment", AT-258.
- If NG on step 4, replace PNP switch.

### **Throttle Position Switch**

### **Closed Throttle Position Switch (Idle Position)**

Check continuity between terminals 4 and 5.

Accelerator pedal condition	Continuity
Released	Yes
Depressed	No

To adjust closed throttle position switch, refer to **EC-694**, "Basic Inspection".

MA

LC

GL

MT

ΑT

TF

PD

AX

ST



NGAT0204S0403

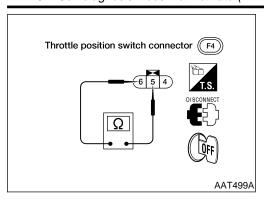
HA

SC





21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)



### Wide Open Throttle Position Switch

• Check continuity between terminals 5 and 6.

Accelerator pedal condition	Continuity
Released	No
Depressed	Yes

### **Description**

The mechanical key interlock mechanism also operates as a shift lock:

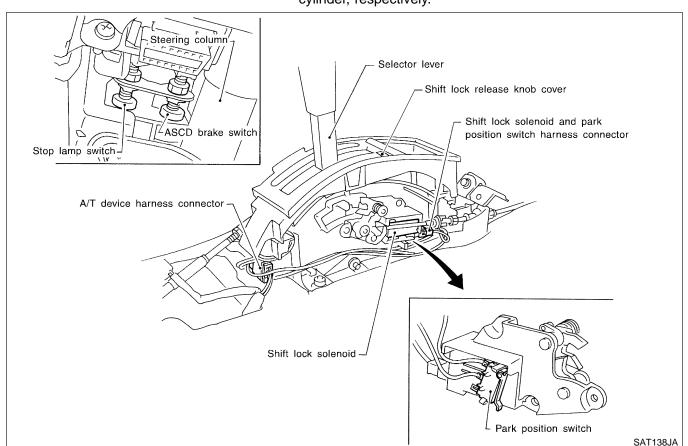
With the key switch turned to ON, the selector lever cannot be shifted from P (park) to any other position unless the brake pedal is depressed.

MA

With the key removed, the selector lever cannot be shifted from P to any other position.

The key cannot be removed unless the selector lever is placed in P.

The shift lock and key interlock mechanisms are controlled by the ON-OFF operation of the shift lock solenoid and by the operation of the rotator and slider located inside the key cylinder, respectively.



FE

GL

MT

ΑT

TF

PD

AX

SU

ST

BT

HA

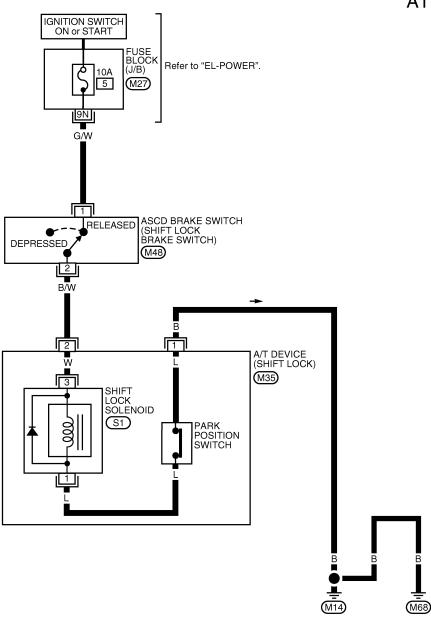
SC

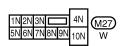
EL

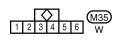
### Wiring Diagram — SHIFT —

NGAT0094

### AT-SHIFT-01









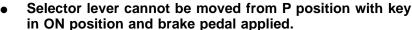


★: This connector is not shown in "HARNESS LAYOUT" of EL section.

### **Diagnostic Procedure**

### **SYMPTOM 1:**

NGAT0095



Selector lever can be moved from P position with key in

ON position and brake pedal released.
 Selector lever can be moved from P position when key is removed from key cylinder.

### **SYMPTOM 2:**

Ignition key cannot be removed when selector lever is set to P position. It can be removed when selector lever is set to any position except P.

EM

FE

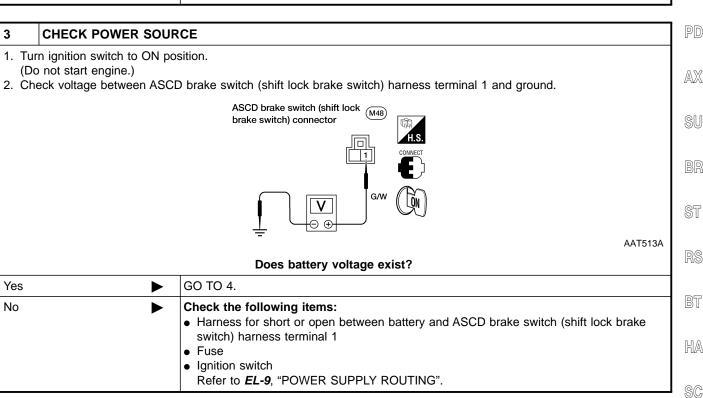
GL

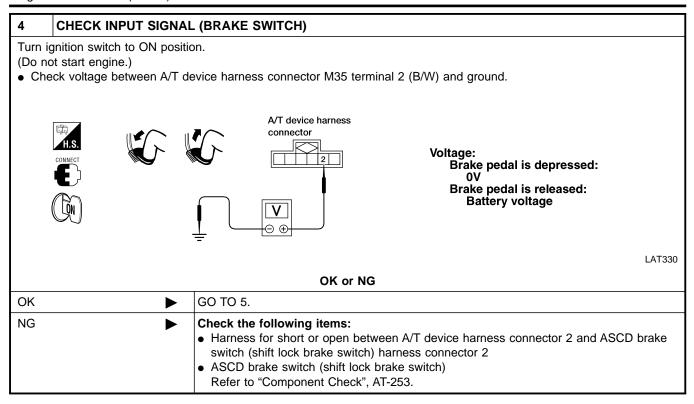
MT

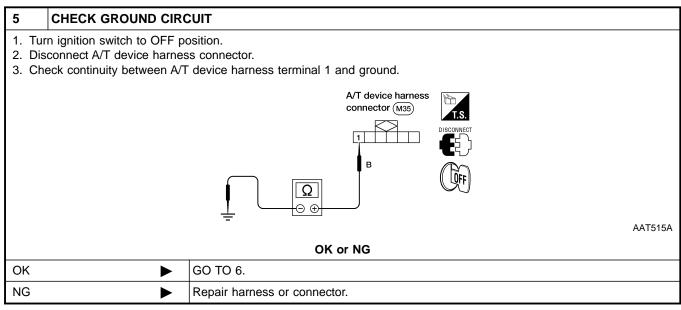
TF

1 CHECK KEY INTERLOCK CABLE					
Check	Check key interlock cable for damage.				
OK or NG					
OK	<b>•</b>	GO TO 2.			
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	Repair key interlock cable. Refer to "Key Interlock Cable", AT-254.			

2	CHECK SELECTOR LEVER POSITION			
Check selector lever position for damage.				
OK or NG				
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 3.		
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	Check selector lever. Refer to "Park/Neutral Position (PNP) Switch Adjustment", AT-258 and "Manual Control Linkage Adjustment", AT-258.		







6	CHECK PARK POSITION SWITCH					
Refer to "Component Check", AT-253.						
OK or NG						
OK	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 7.				
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	Replace park position switch.				

GI

MA

EM

LC

FE

GL

MT

ΑT

TF

PD

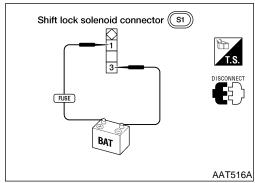
AX

SU

ST

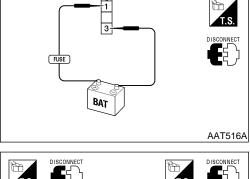
			_	
7 CHECK SHIFT LOCK SOLENOID			Ī	
Refer to "Component Check", AT-253.				
OK or NG				
ОК	<b>&gt;</b>	GO TO 8.		
NG	<b>&gt;</b>	Replace shift lock solenoid.		

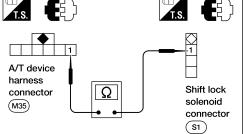
8	CHECK SHIFT LOCK OPERATION			
Reconnect shift lock harness connector.     Turn ignition switch from OFF to ON" position. (Do not start engine.)     Recheck shift lock operation.				
	OK or NG			
OK	OK INSPECTION END			
NG  1. Perform A/T device input/output signal inspection test. 2. If NG, recheck harness connector connection.				

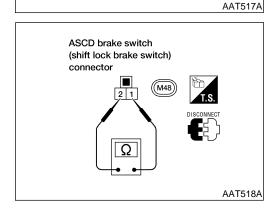


## **Component Check** SHIFT LOCK SOLENOID

Check operation by applying battery voltage between shift lock solenoid connector terminals 1 and 3.







#### PARK POSITION SWITCH

Check continuity between A/T device (park position switch) harness connector terminal 1 and A/T device harness connector terminal 1.

Condition	Continuity
When selector lever is set in "P" position and selector lever button is released	Yes
Except above	No

## ASCD BRAKE SWITCH (SHIFT LOCK BRAKE SWITCH)

Check continuity between ASCD brake switch (shift lock brake switch) harness connector terminals 1 and 2.

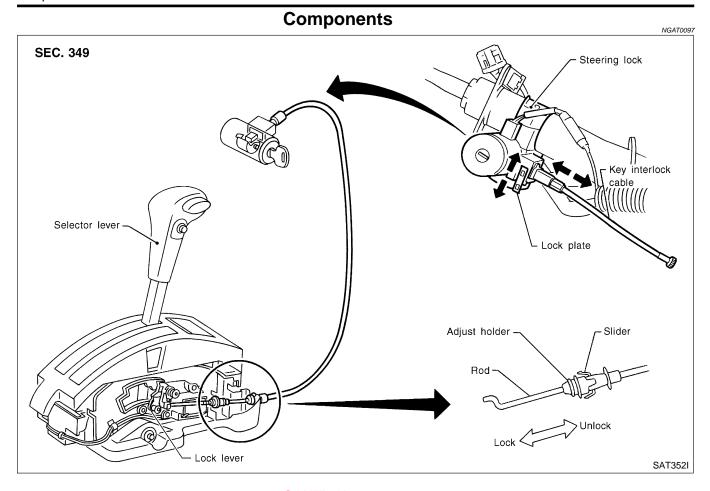
Condition	Continuity
When brake pedal is depressed	No
When brake pedal is released	Yes

Check ASCD brake switch (shift lock brake switch) after adjusting brake pedal — refer to BR-12, "Adjustment".

HA

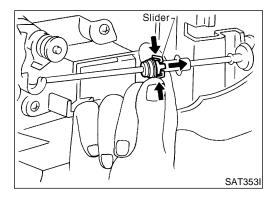
SC

EL



#### **CAUTION:**

- Install key interlock cable in such a way that it will not be damaged by sharp bends, twists or interference with adjacent parts.
- After installing key interlock cable to control device, make sure that casing cap and bracket are firmly secured in their positions. If casing cap can be removed with an external load of less than 39.2 N (4.0 kg, 8.8 lb), replace key interlock cable with new one.

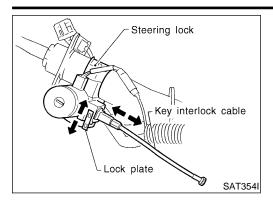


#### Removal

Unlock slider from adjuster holder and remove rod from cable.

#### **KEY INTERLOCK CABLE**

Installation



#### Installation

Set key interlock cable to steering lock assembly and install lock plate.



2. Clamp cable to steering column and fix to control cable with band.



3. Set selector lever to P position. MA

LC

4. Insert interlock rod into adjuster holder.

EC

FE

CL

MT

TF

 $\mathsf{AT}$ 

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

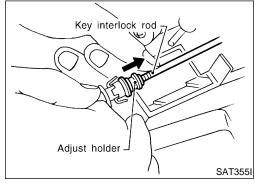
RS

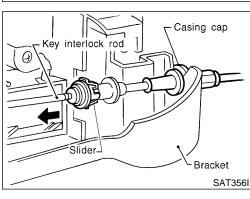
BT

HA

SC

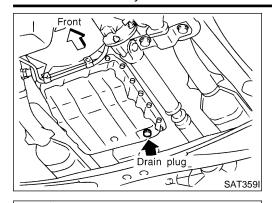
EL





5. Install casing cap to bracket.

Move slider in order to fix adjuster holder to interlock rod.

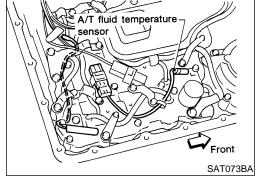


# **Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators REMOVAL**

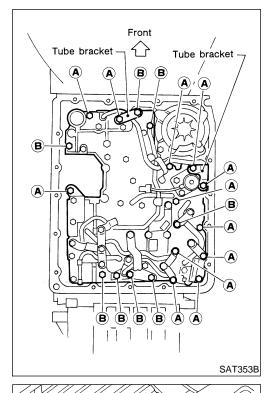
NGAT010

NGAT0100S01

- 1. Remove exhaust front tube.
- 2. Remove oil pan and gasket and drain ATF.
- Always replace oil pan bolts as they are self-sealing bolts.



- 3. Remove A/T fluid temperature sensor if necessary.
- 4. Remove oil strainer.

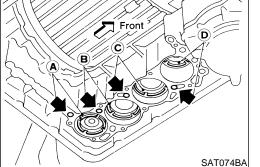


5. Remove control valve assembly by removing fixing bolts and disconnecting harness connector.

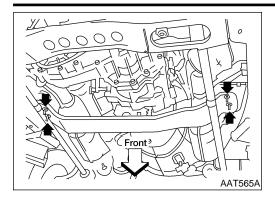
#### **Bolt length and location**

Bolt symbol	ℓ mm (in)
A	33 (1.30)
В	45 (1.77)

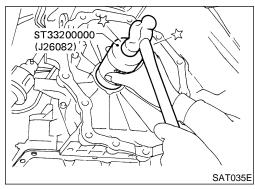
- 6. Remove solenoids and valves from valve body if necessary.
- 7. Remove terminal cord assembly if necessary.

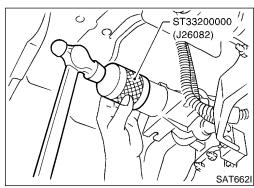


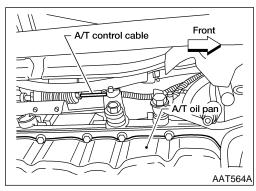
- 8. Remove accumulator **A**, **B**, **C** and **D** by applying compressed air if necessary.
- Hold each piston with rag.
- 9. Reinstall any part removed.
- Always use new sealing parts.



# Rear engine mounting member Revolution sensor 2WD model SAT661I







## **Revolution Sensor Replacement**

-4WD MODEL

NGAT0101

- Remove rear engine mounting member from side member while supporting A/T with transfer case with jack. Tighten rear engine mounting member to the specified torque. Refer to EM-100, "ENGINE REMOVAL".
- Lower A/T with transfer case as much as possible.
- Remove revolution sensor from A/T.
- Reinstall any part removed.
- Always use new sealing parts.

#### —2WD MODEL—

Remove revolution sensor from A/T.

Always use new sealing parts.

NGAT0101S02

GL

LC

MT

## **Rear Oil Seal Replacement**

4WD MODEL—

Remove transfer case from vehicle. Refer to *TF-10*, "Removal".

Remove rear oil seal.

Install rear oil seal.

Apply ATF before installing.

Reinstall any part removed.

PD

TF

AX

#### —2WD MODEL—

Remove propeller shaft from vehicle. Refer to **PD-7**,

"Removal".

Remove rear oil seal.

Install rear oil seal.

Apply ATF before installing.

Reinstall any part removed.

ST

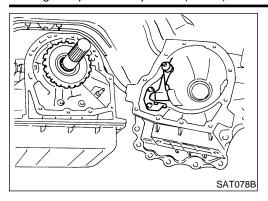
#### **Parking Components Inspection** -4WD MODEL-

Remove transfer case from vehicle. Refer to *TF-10*, "Removal".

Remove A/T control cable bracket from transmission case.

SC

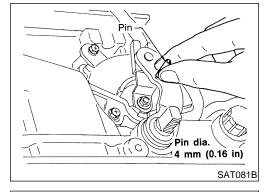
HA



- 3. Support A/T assembly with a jack.
- 4. Remove adapter case from transmission case.
- 5. Replace parking components if necessary.
- 6. Reinstall any part removed.
- Always use new sealing parts.

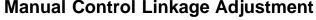
#### —2WD MODEL—

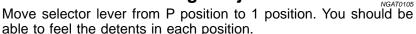
- Remove propeller shaft from vehicle. Refer to PD-7, "Removal".
- 2) Support A/T assembly with jack.
- Remove rear engine mounting member. Tighten rear engine mounting member to the specified torque. Refer *EM-100*, "ENGINE REMOVAL".
- 4) Remove rear extension from transmission case.
- 5) Replace parking components if necessary.
- 6) Reinstall any part removed.
- Always use new sealing parts.



### Park/Neutral Position (PNP) Switch Adjustment

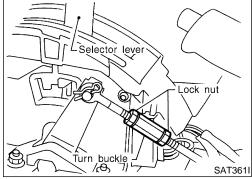
- Remove manual control linkage from manual shaft of A/T assembly.
- Set manual shaft of A/T assembly in N position.
- 3. Loosen park/neutral position (PNP) switch fixing bolts.
- Insert pin into adjustment holes in both park/neutral position (PNP) switch and manual shaft of A/T assembly as near vertical as possible.
- 5. Reinstall any part removed.
- Check continuity of park/neutral position (PNP) switch. Refer to "Components Inspection", AT-103.





If the detents cannot be felt or the pointer indicating the position is improperly aligned, the linkage needs adjustment.

- 1. Place selector lever in P position.
- 2. Loosen lock nuts.



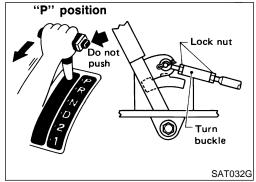
3. Tighten turn buckle until aligns with inner cable, pulling selector lever toward R position side without pushing button.
4. Back off turn buckle 1 turn and tighten lock nuts to the speci-

Lock nut:

fied torque.

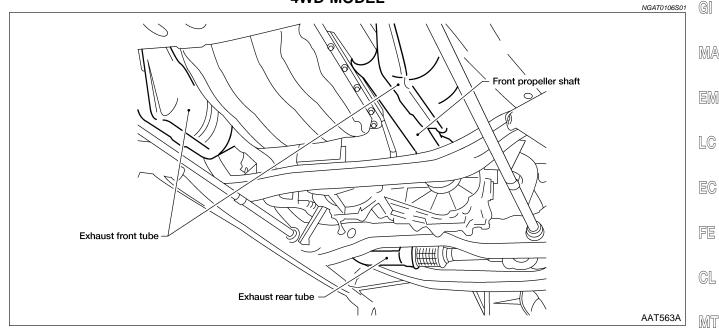
(0.45 - 0.60 kg-m, 39.1 - 52.1 in-lb)

Move selector lever from P position to 1 position. Make sure that selector lever can move smoothly.



# Removal —4WD MODEL—

NGAT0106



#### **CAUTION:**

When removing the A/T assembly from engine, first remove the crankshaft position sensor (OBD) from the A/T assembly upper side.

Be careful not to damage sensor edge.

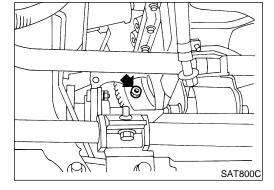
- 1. Remove battery negative terminal.
- Remove exhaust front and rear tubes.
- 3. Remove fluid charging pipe from A/T assembly.
- 4. Remove oil cooler pipe from A/T assembly.
- 5. Plug up openings such as the fluid charging pipe hole, etc.
- 6. Remove propeller shaft. Refer to PD-7, "Removal".
- Remove transfer control linkage from transfer (4WD models). Refer to *TF-10*, "Removal".
- Insert plug into rear oil seal after removing rear propeller shaft.
- Be careful not to damage spline, sleeve yoke and rear oil seal.
- 8. Remove A/T control cable from A/T assembly.
- 9. Disconnect A/T and speedometer sensor harness connectors.

10. Remove starter motor.

Tightening torque:

Refer to SC-25, "VG33E MODELS".

- Remove gusset and rear plate cover securing engine to A/T assembly.
- 12. Remove bolts securing torque converter to drive plate.
- Remove the bolts by turning crankshaft.



TF

шш

PD

AX

SU

ST

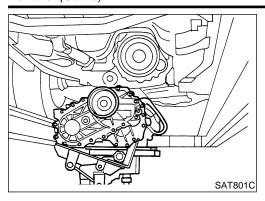
BT

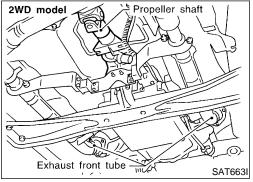
HA

11 11/-7

SC

EL





- 13. Support A/T and transfer assembly with a jack.
- Remove rear engine mounting member from body and A/T assembly. Tighten rear engine mounting member to the specified torque. Refer to *EM-100*, "ENGINE REMOVAL".
- 15. Remove bolts securing A/T assembly to engine.
- 16. Lower A/T assembly with transfer.

#### -2WD MODEL-

NGAT0106S02

- 1. Remove battery negative terminal.
- 2. Remove exhaust front and rear tubes.
- 3. Remove fluid charging pipe from A/T assembly.
- 4. Remove oil cooler pipe from A/T assembly.
- 5. Plug up openings such as the fluid charging pipe hole, etc.
- 6. Remove propeller shaft. Refer to PD-7, "Removal".
- 7. Remove transfer control linkage from transfer. Refer to *TF-10*, "Removal".
- Insert plug into rear oil seal after removing rear propeller shaft.
- Be careful not to damage spline, sleeve yoke and rear oil seal.
- 8. Remove A/T control cable from A/T assembly.
- 9. Disconnect A/T and speedometer sensor harness connectors.
- 10. Remove starter motor.

**Tightening torque:** 

Refer to SC-25, "VG33E MODELS".

- 11. Remove gusset and rear plate cover securing engine to A/T assembly.
- 12. Remove bolts securing torque converter to drive plate.
- Remove the bolts by turning crankshaft.
- 13. Support A/T assembly with a jack.
- Remove rear engine mounting member from body and A/T assembly. Tighten rear engine mounting member to the specified torque. Refer to *EM-100*, "ENGINE REMOVAL".
- 15. Remove bolts securing A/T assembly to engine.
- 16. Pull A/T assembly backwards.
- Secure torque converter to prevent it from dropping.
- Secure A/T assembly to a jack.
- 17. Lower A/T assembly.

#### Installation

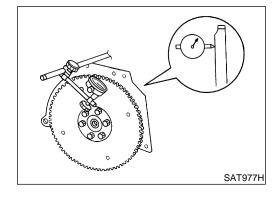
NGAT0107

Drive plate runout

**Maximum allowable runout:** 

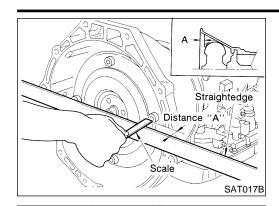
Refer to *EM-111*, "FLYWHEEL/DRIVE PLATE RUNOUT".

If this runout is out of specification, replace drive plate with ring gear.



#### REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Installation (Cont'd)



When connecting torque converter to transmission, measure distance "A" to be certain that they are correctly assembled.

Distance "A":

26.0 mm (1.024 in) or more



MA

LC

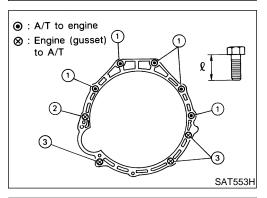
- Install converter to drive plate.
- After converter is installed to drive plate, rotate crankshaft several turns and check to be sure that transmission rotates freely without binding.



FE

GL

MT



SAT006G

Tighten bolts securing transmission.

Bolt No.	Tightening torque N⋅m (kg-m, ft-lb)	Bolt length " $\ell$ " mm (in)	
1	39 - 49 (4.0 - 5.0, 29 - 36)	47.5 (1.870)	
2	39 - 49 (4.0 - 5.0, 29 - 36)	58.0 (2.283)	
3	29 - 39 (3.0 - 4.0, 22 - 29)	25.0 (0.984)	
Gusset to engine	29 - 39 (3.0 - 4.0, 22 - 29)	20.0 (0.787)	

TF

AX

SU

ST

BT

HA

SC

EL



Check fluid level in transmission.

Reinstall any part removed.

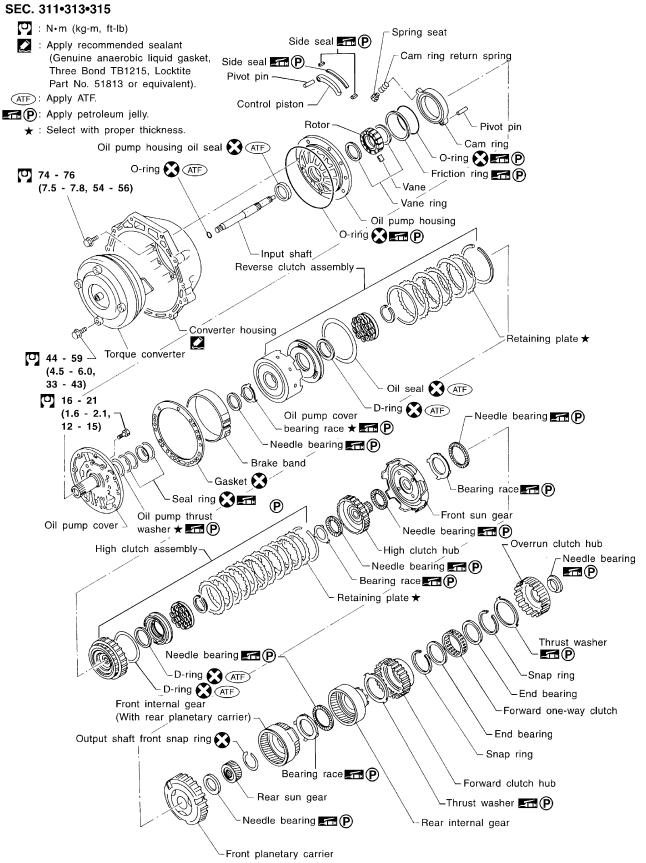
Move selector lever through all positions to be sure that transmission operates correctly.

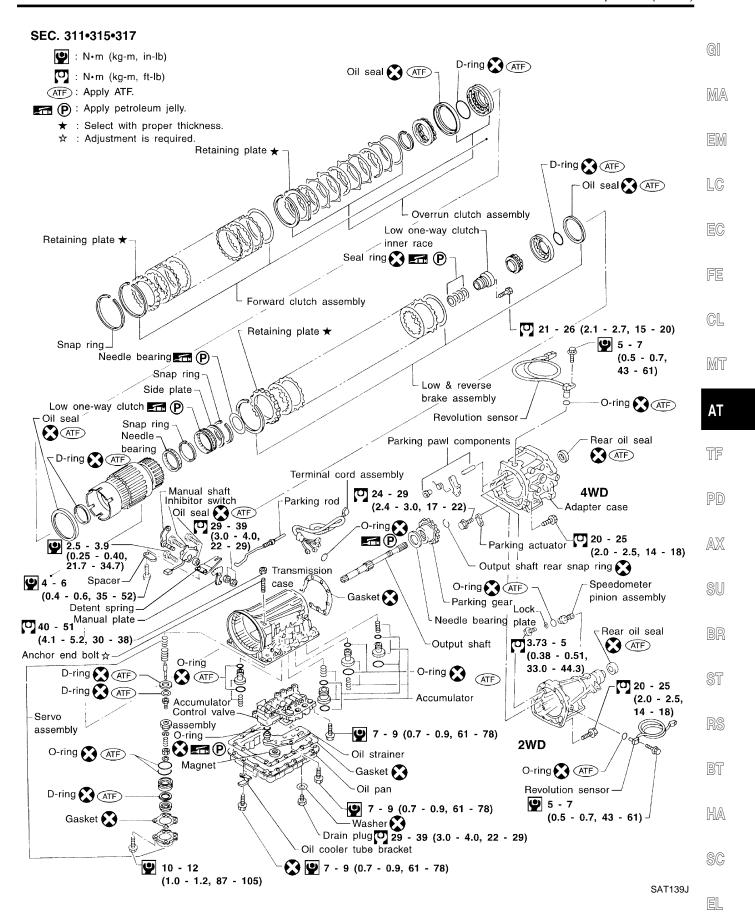
With parking brake applied, rotate engine at idling. Move selector lever through N to D, to 2, to 1 and to R positions. A slight shock should be felt by hand gripping selector each time transmission is shifted.

Perform road test. Refer to "Road Test", AT-62.

## Components

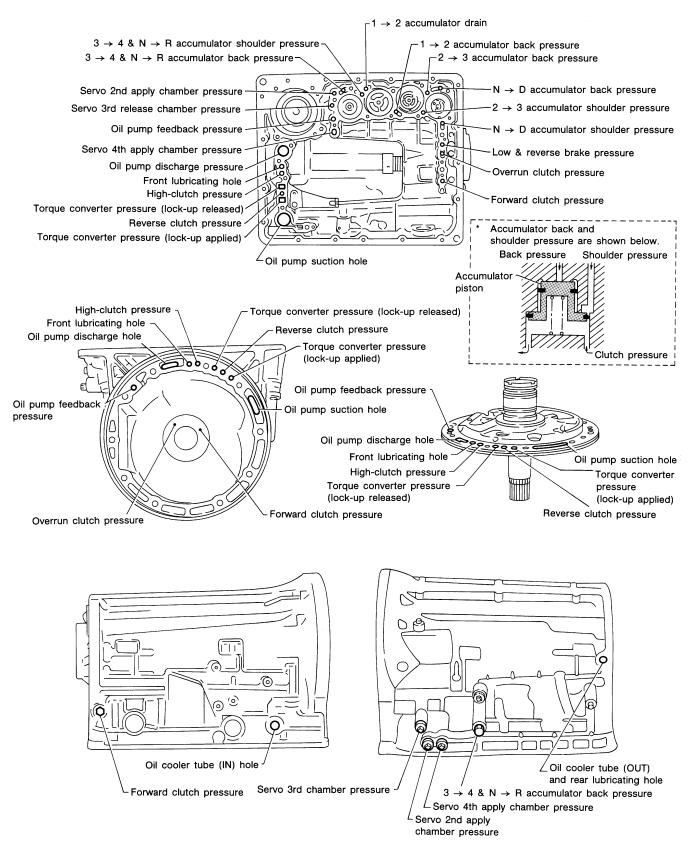
NGAT0108



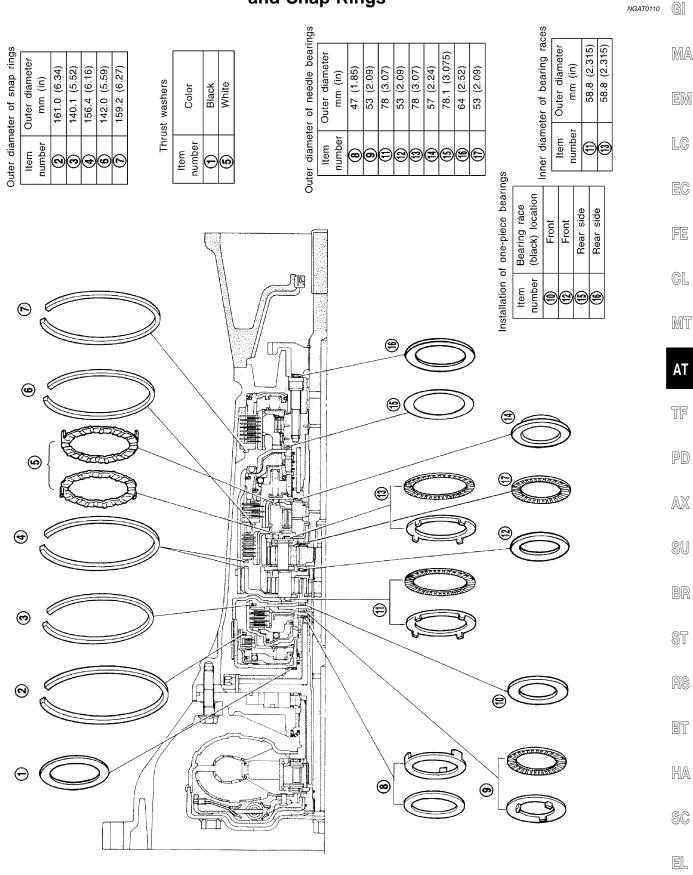


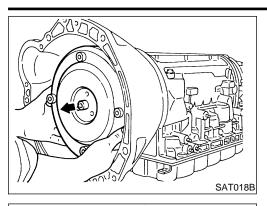
#### Oil Channel

NGAT0109

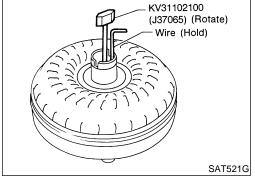


# Locations of Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings

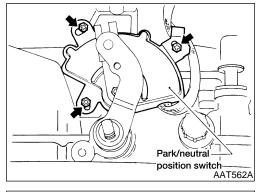




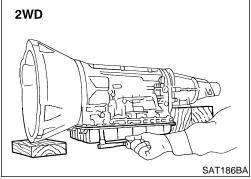
- 1. Drain ATF through drain plug.
- 2. Remove torque converter by holding it firmly and turning while pulling straight out.



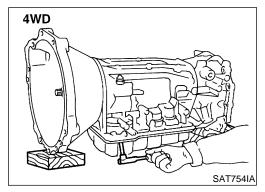
- 3. Check torque converter one-way clutch.
- a. Insert Tool into spline of one-way clutch inner race.
- b. Hook bearing support unitized with one-way clutch outer race with suitable wire.
- c. Check that one-way clutch inner race rotates only clockwise with Tool while holding bearing support with wire.

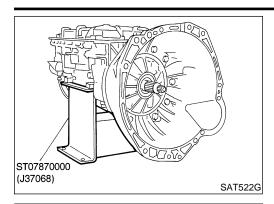


 Remove park/neutral position (PNP) switch from transmission case.



- 5. Remove oil pan.
- Always place oil pan straight down so that foreign particles inside will not move.
- Always replace oil pan bolts as they are self-sealing bolts.





Place transmission into Tool with the control valve facing up.



MA

LC

SAT171B

7. Check foreign materials in oil pan to help determine cause of malfunction. If the fluid is very dark, smells burned, or contains foreign particles, the frictional material (clutches, band) may need replacement. A tacky film that will not wipe clean indicates varnish build up. Varnish can cause valves, servo, and clutches to stick and may inhibit pump pressure.

FE

If frictional material is detected, replace radiator after repair of A/T. Refer to LC-14, "Radiator".

GL

MT

Screwdriver Connectors Blade tip of screwdriver A/T fluid temperature AAT561A Remove torque converter clutch solenoid valve and A/T fluid temperature sensor connectors.

Be careful not to damage connector.

ΑT

TF

PD

AX

SU

- Remove oil strainer.
- Remove oil strainer from control valve assembly.

Then remove O-ring from oil strainer.

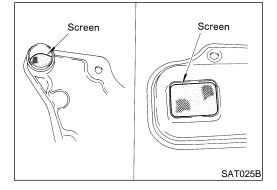
ST

BT

HA

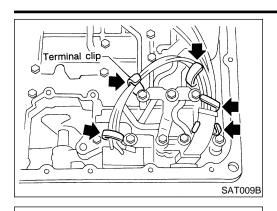
SC

EL

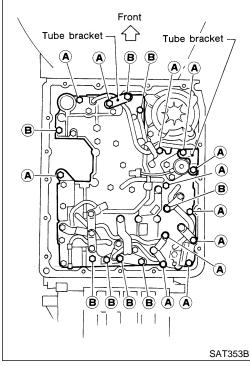


SAT008B

b. Check oil strainer screen for damage.

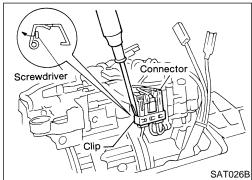


- 10. Remove control valve assembly.
- Straighten terminal clips to free terminal cords then remove terminal clips.

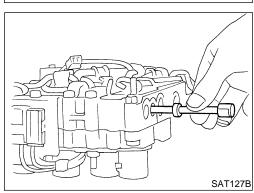


b. Remove bolts A and B, and remove control valve assembly from transmission.

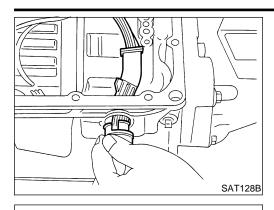
Bolt symbol	Length mm (in)
А	33 (1.30)
В	45 (1.77)



- c. Remove solenoid connector.
- Be careful not to damage connector.



d. Remove manual valve from control valve assembly.



- 11. Remove terminal cord assembly from transmission case while pushing on stopper.
- Be careful not to damage cord.
- Do not remove terminal cord assembly unless it is damaged.



MA

LC

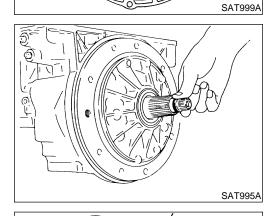
- 12. Remove converter housing from transmission case.
- Be careful not to scratch converter housing.



FE

GL

MT



13. Remove O-ring from input shaft.



TF

PD

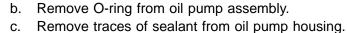
 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

- 14. Remove oil pump assembly.
- Attach Tool to oil pump assembly and extract it evenly from transmission case.



ST



BT

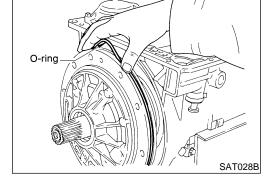
Be careful not to scratch pump housing.

HA

SC

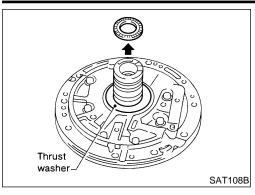
EL



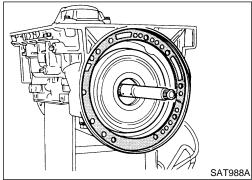


ST25850000 (J25721-A)

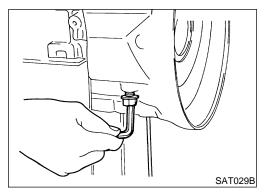
SAT027B



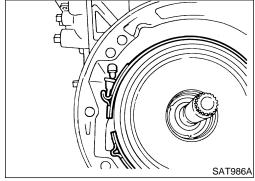
d. Remove needle bearing and thrust washer from oil pump assembly.



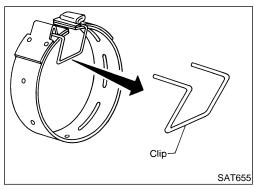
15. Remove input shaft and oil pump gasket.



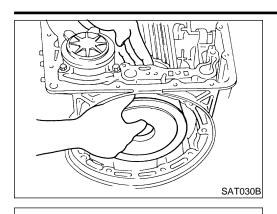
- 16. Remove brake band and band strut.
- a. Loosen lock nut and remove band servo anchor end pin from transmission case.



b. Remove brake band and band strut from transmission case.



c. Hold brake band in a circular shape with clip.



- 17. Remove front side clutch and gear components.
- Remove clutch pack (reverse clutch, high clutch and front sun gear) from transmission case.



MA

EM

LC

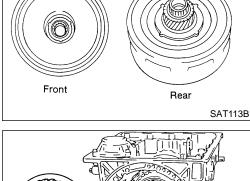
- Remove front bearing race from clutch pack.
- Remove rear bearing race from clutch pack.



FE

GL

MT



Remove front planetary carrier from transmission case.



TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

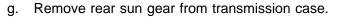
- Remove front needle bearing from front planetary carrier.
- Remove rear bearing from front planetary carrier. f.



SU

ST

BT



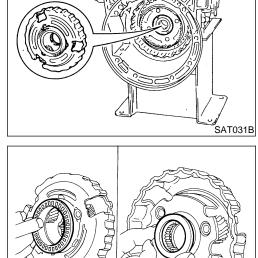


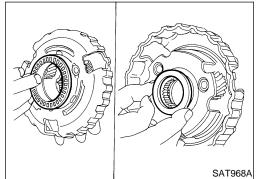
SC

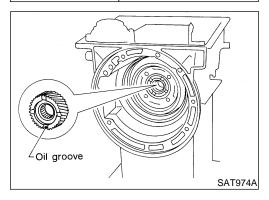
EL

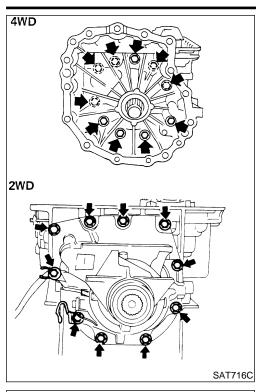


e.

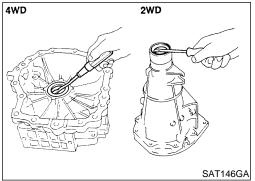




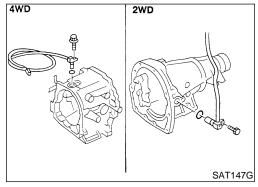




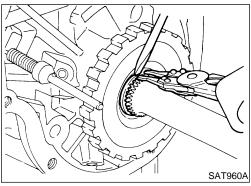
- 18. Remove rear extension or adapter case.
- Remove rear extension or adapter case from transmission case.
- Remove rear extension or adapter case gasket from transmission case.



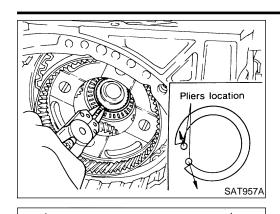
- c. Remove oil seal from adapter case or rear extension.
- Do not remove oil seal unless it is to be replaced.



- Remove revolution sensor from adapter case or rear extension.
- e. Remove O-ring from revolution sensor.



- 19. Remove output shaft and parking gear.
- a. Remove rear snap ring from output shaft.



- Slowly push output shaft all the way forward.
- Do not use excessive force.
- c. Remove snap ring from output shaft.

MA

GI

EM

LC

- Remove output shaft and parking gear as a unit from transmission case.
- Remove parking gear from output shaft.



EC

GL

MT

Needle bearing SAT033B

SAT109B

SAT954A

Remove needle bearing from transmission case.

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

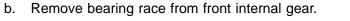
SU

- 20. Remove rear side clutch and gear components.
- BR

Remove front internal gear.



RS

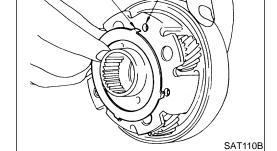




HA

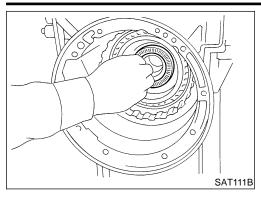
SC

EL

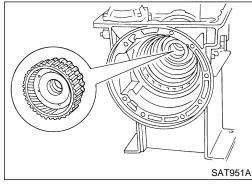


Pawl

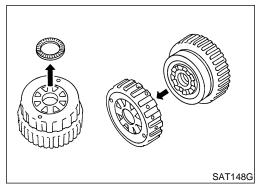
Hole for pawl



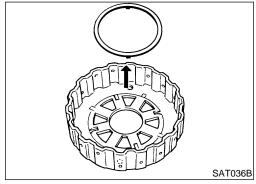
c. Remove needle bearing from rear internal gear.



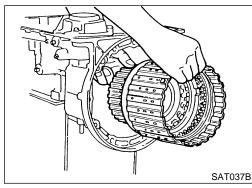
d. Remove rear internal gear, forward clutch hub and overrun clutch hub as a set from transmission case.



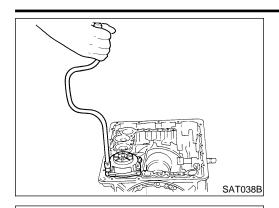
- e. Remove needle bearing from overrun clutch hub.
- f. Remove overrun clutch hub from rear internal gear and forward clutch hub.



g. Remove thrust washer from overrun clutch hub.



h. Remove forward clutch assembly from transmission case.



- 21. Remove band servo and accumulator components.
- Remove band servo retainer from transmission case.



MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

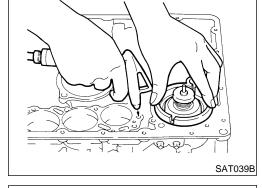
GL

MT

ΑT

TF

- Apply compressed air to oil hole until band servo piston comes out of transmission case.
- Hold piston with a rag and gradually direct air to oil hole.
- Remove return springs.



- d. Remove springs from accumulator pistons B, C and D.
- Apply compressed air to each oil hole until piston comes out.
- Hold piston with a rag and gradually direct air to oil hole.

Identification of accumulator pistons	Α	В	С	D
Identification of oil holes	а	b	С	d



PD

AX

SU

ST

22. Remove manual shaft components, if necessary.

Remove O-ring from each piston.

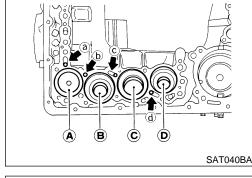
BT

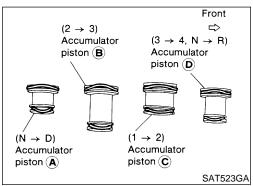
Hold width across flats of manual shaft (outside the transmission case) and remove lock nut from shaft.

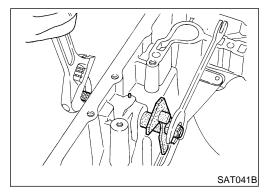
HA

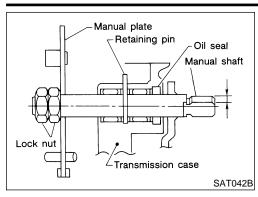
SC

EL

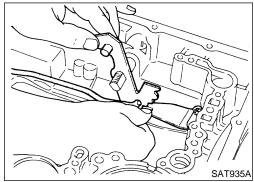




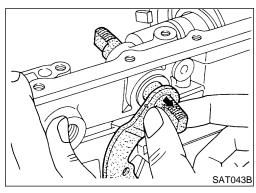




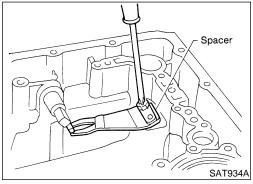
b. Remove retaining pin from transmission case.



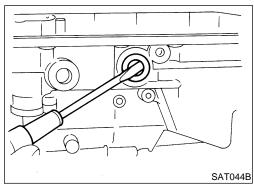
c. While pushing detent spring down, remove manual plate and parking rod from transmission case.



d. Remove manual shaft from transmission case.

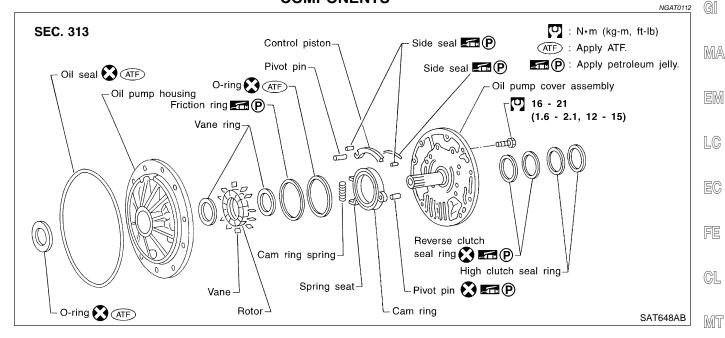


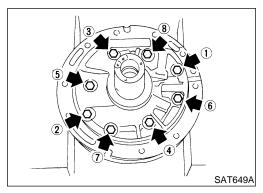
e. Remove spacer and detent spring from transmission case.



f. Remove oil seal from transmission case.

#### Oil Pump **COMPONENTS**





Inscribe identification mark.



1. Loosen bolts in numerical order and remove oil pump cover.



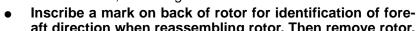
PD

ΑT

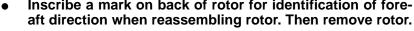


SU

AX







ST



While pushing on cam ring remove pivot pin.



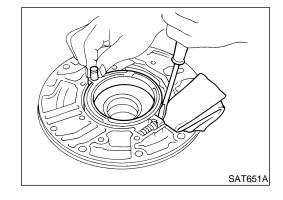
Be careful not to scratch oil pump housing.

HA

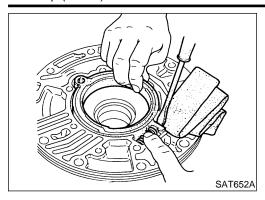
SC

EL

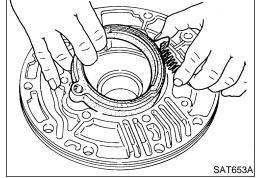




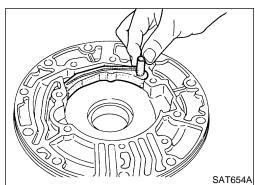
SAT650A



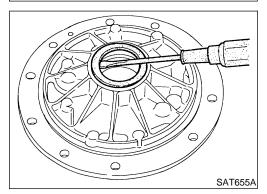
- 4. While holding cam ring and spring lift out cam ring spring.
- Be careful not to damage oil pump housing.
- Hold cam ring spring to prevent it from jumping.



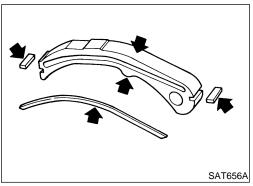
5. Remove cam ring and cam ring spring from oil pump housing.



6. Remove pivot pin from control piston and remove control piston assembly.



- 7. Remove oil seal from oil pump housing.
- Be careful not to scratch oil pump housing.



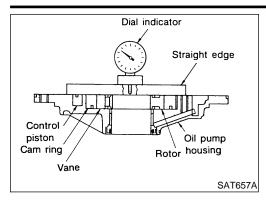
#### **INSPECTION**

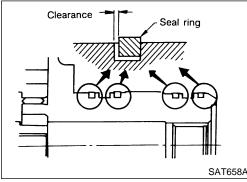
Oil Pump Cover, Rotor, Vanes, Control Piston, Side Seals, Cam Ring and Friction Ring

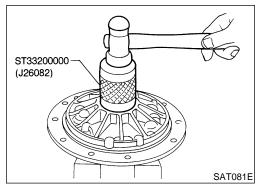
Check for wear or damage.

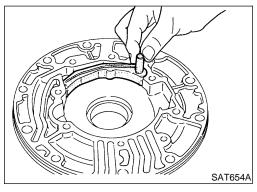
NGAT0114S01

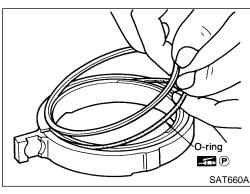
Oil Pump (Cont'd)











#### **Side Clearances**

 Measure side clearances between end of oil pump housing and cam ring, rotor, vanes and control piston. Measure in at least four places along their circumferences. Maximum measured values should be within specified positions.

 Before measurement, check that friction rings, O-ring, control piston side seals and cam ring spring are removed.

Standard clearance (Cam ring, rotor, vanes and control piston):

Refer to "SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)", AT-340.

 If not within standard clearance, replace oil pump assembly except oil pump cover assembly.

#### **Seal Ring Clearance**

Measure clearance between seal ring and ring groove.

**Standard clearance:** 

0.10 - 0.25 mm (0.0039 - 0.0098 in)

**Wear limit:** 

0.25 mm (0.0098 in)

If not within wear limit, replace oil pump cover assembly.

#### **ASSEMBLY**

1. Drive oil seal into oil pump housing.

Apply ATF to outer periphery and lip surface.

2. Install cam ring in oil pump housing by the following

a. Install side seal on control piston.

 Pay attention to its direction — Black surface goes toward control piston.

Apply petroleum jelly to side seal.

b. Install control piston on oil pump.

Install O-ring and friction ring on cam ring.

Apply petroleum jelly to O-ring.

NGAT0115

MA

EM

FE

GL

MIT

ΑT

TF

PD

SU

BR

ST

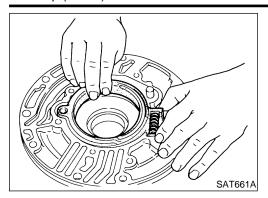
--

BT

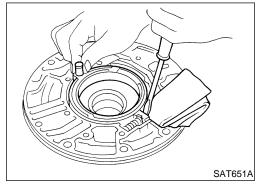
HA

SC

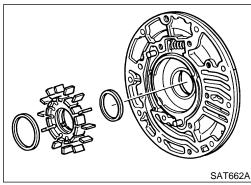
EL



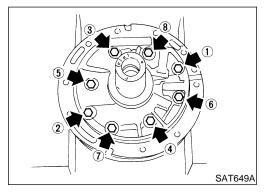
d. Assemble cam ring, cam ring spring and spring seat. Install spring by pushing it against pump housing.



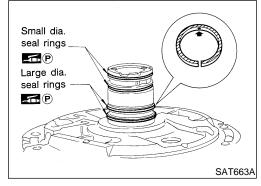
e. While pushing on cam ring install pivot pin.



- 3. Install rotor, vanes and vane rings.
- Pay attention to direction of rotor.



- 4. Install oil pump housing and oil pump cover.
- a. Wrap masking tape around splines of oil pump cover assembly to protect seal. Position oil pump cover assembly in oil pump housing assembly, then remove masking tape.
- b. Tighten bolts in a criss-cross pattern.



- 5. Install new seal rings carefully after packing ring grooves with petroleum jelly. Press rings down into jelly to a close fit.
- Seal rings come in two different diameters. Check fit carefully in each groove.

Small dia. seal ring:

No mark

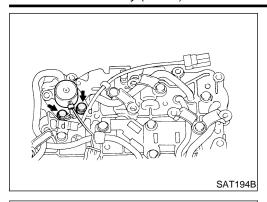
Large dia. seal ring:

Yellow mark in area shown by arrow

 Do not spread gap of seal ring excessively while installing. It may deform ring.

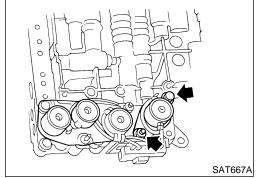
# **Control Valve Assembly COMPONENTS**

GI NGAT0116 SEC. 317 Torque converter clutch solenoid valve 10 - 13 (1.0 - 1.3, 87 - 113) MA EM LC O-ring Harness clip EC (0.7 - 0.9, 61 - 78) Harness clip-FE GL Lower body MT Orifice check spring Orifice check valve Reamer bolt Separator plate 🔀 TF Reamer bolt Pilot filter PD AXSupport plates Side plate SU Steel ball BR Upper body ST RS O-ring O-ring BT Line pressure solenoid valve-3-unit solenoid assembly (overrun clutch solenoid valve and HA shift solenoid valves A and B) SC : N·m (kg-m, in-lb) 7 - 9 (0.7 - 0.9, 61 - 78) EL

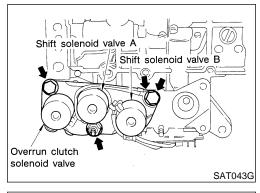


NGAT0117

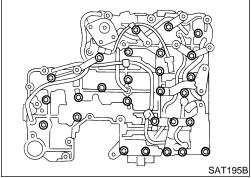
- . Remove solenoids.
- a. Remove torque converter clutch solenoid valve and side plate from lower body.
- b. Remove O-ring from solenoid.



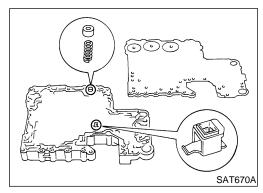
- c. Remove line pressure solenoid valve from upper body.
- d. Remove O-ring from solenoid.



- e. Remove 3-unit solenoid assembly from upper body.
- f. Remove O-rings from solenoids.

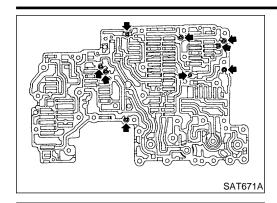


- 2. Disassemble upper and lower bodies.
- a. Place upper body facedown, and remove bolts, reamer bolts, side plate and support plates.
- Remove lower body and separator plate as a unit from upper body.
- Be careful not to drop pilot filter, orifice check valve, spring and steel balls.



- c. Place lower body facedown, and remove separator plate.
- d. Remove pilot filter, orifice check valve and orifice check spring.

Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd)



Check to see that steel balls are properly positioned in upper body. Then remove them from upper body.

GI

MA

EM

LC

**INSPECTION** 

SAT672A

Tube bracket

SAT674A

#### **Lower and Upper Bodies**

NGAT0118S01 Check to see that there are pins and retainer plates in lower

FE

GL

MT

SAT673A

Tube

connector

Check to see that there are pins and retainer plates in upper

Be careful not to lose these parts.

ΑT

PD

TF

AX

Check to make sure that oil circuits are clean and free from SU

Check tube brackets and tube connectors for damage.

ST

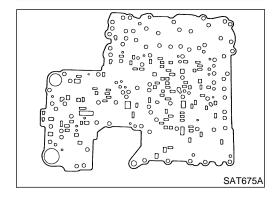
**Separator Plate** 

damage.

Make sure that separator plate is free of damage and not deformed and oil holes are clean.

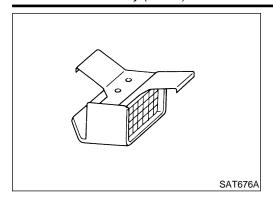
HA

SC



AT-283

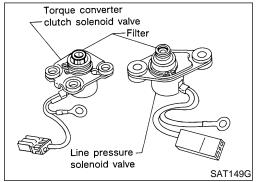
#### Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd)



#### **Pilot Filter**

NGAT0118S03

Check to make sure that filter is not clogged or damaged.



#### **Torque Converter Clutch Solenoid Valve**

NGAT0118S04

- Check that filter is not clogged or damaged.
- Measure resistance. Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-146.

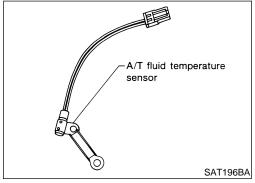
#### **Line Pressure Solenoid Valve**

NGAT0118S05

- Check that filter is not clogged or damaged.
   Measure resistance. Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-158.
- SAT095B

# 3-Unit Solenoid Assembly (Overrun Clutch Solenoid Valve and Shift Solenoid Valves A and B)

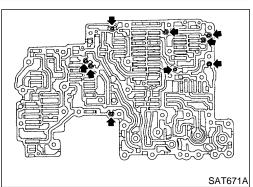
• Measure resistance of each solenoid. Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-167, 172, 186.



#### A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor

NGAT0118S07

Measure resistance. Refer to "Component Inspection", AT-109.

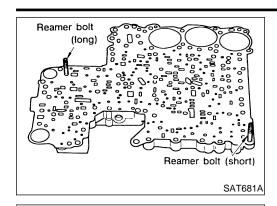


#### **ASSEMBLY**

NGAT011

- . Install upper and lower bodies.
- Place oil circuit of upper body face up. Install steel balls in their proper positions.

Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd)



Orifice check valve

Pilot filter

Orifice check valve

Support plate

Unit: mm (in)

Pilot filter

SAT682A

Bolt length:

Bolt length:

SAT197B

27 (1.06)

Install reamer bolts from bottom of upper body.



MA

LC

Place oil circuit of lower body face up. Install orifice check spring, orifice check valve and pilot filter.



FE

GL

MT

TF

PD

AX

SU

Instal separator plate on lower body. Install and temporarily tighten support plates, fluid temperature



sensor and tube brackets.



ST

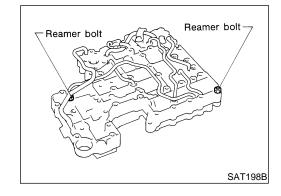
f. Temporarily assemble lower and upper bodies, using reamer

HA

check spring, orifice check valve and pilot filter.

SC

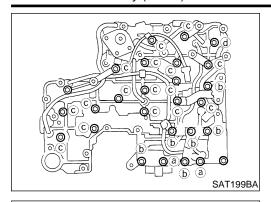
EL



Separator plate

bolt as a guide. Be careful not to dislocate or drop steel balls, orifice

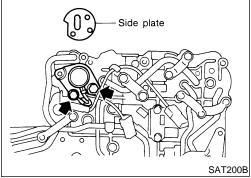
#### Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd)



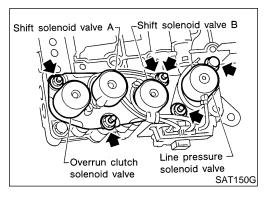
g. Install and temporarily tighten bolts and tube brackets in their proper locations.

#### **Bolt length and location:**

Bolt symbol	а	b	С	d
Bolt length mm (in)	70 (2.76)	50 (1.97)	33 (1.30)	27 (1.06)

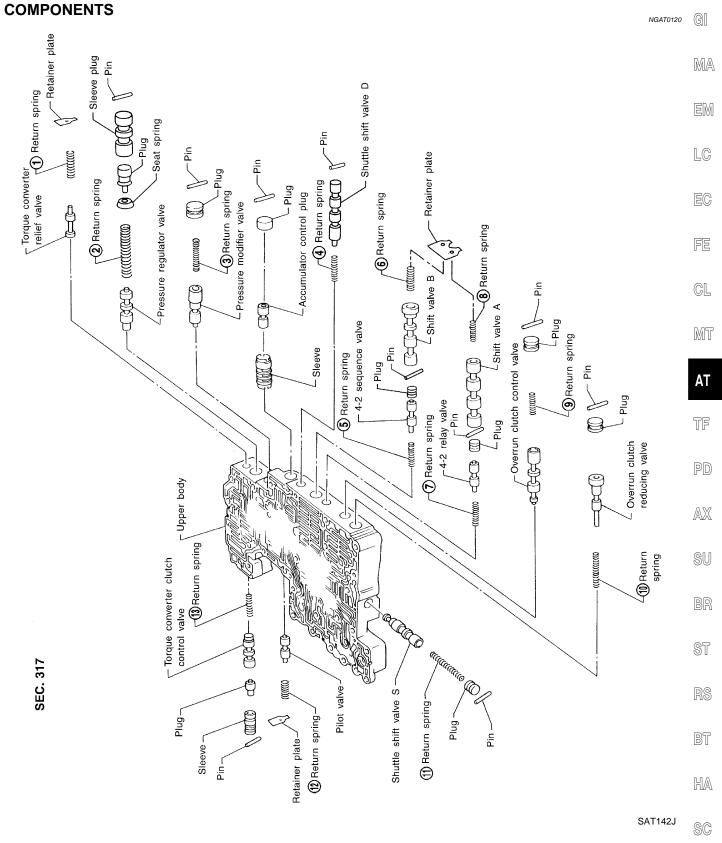


- 2. Install solenoids.
- a. Attach O-ring and install torque converter clutch solenoid valve and side plates onto lower body.



- b. Attach O-rings and install 3-unit solenoids assembly onto upper body.
- c. Attach O-ring and install line pressure solenoid valve onto upper body.
- 3. Tighten all bolts.

## **Control Valve Upper Body**



Apply ATF to all components before their installation. Numbers preceding valve springs correspond with those shown in SDS on page AT-337.

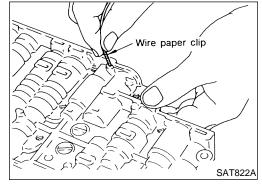
EL

# SAT834A

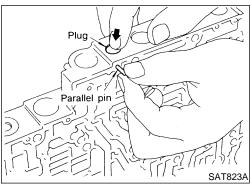
#### **DISASSEMBLY**

NGAT0121

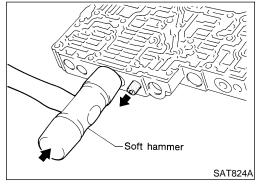
- I. Remove valves at parallel pins.
- Do not use a magnetic hand.



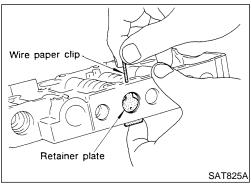
a. Use a wire paper clip to push out parallel pins.



- b. Remove parallel pins while pressing their corresponding plugs and sleeves.
- Remove plug slowly to prevent internal parts from jumping out.

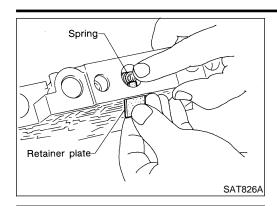


- c. Place mating surface of valve facedown, and remove internal parts.
- If a valve is hard to remove, place valve body facedown and lightly tap it with a soft hammer.
- Be careful not to drop or damage valves and sleeves.



- 2. Remove valves at retainer plates.
- a. Pry out retainer plate with wire paper clip.

Control Valve Upper Body (Cont'd)

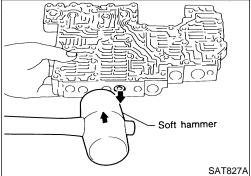


Remove retainer plates while holding spring.



MA

LC



Place mating surface of valve facedown, and remove internal parts.

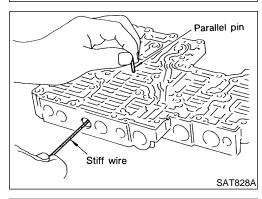
If a valve is hard to remove, lightly tap valve body with a soft hammer.

FE

Be careful not to drop or damage valves, sleeves, etc.

GL

MT



diameter

Outer

4-2 sequence valve and relay valve are located far back in upper body. If they are hard to remove, carefully push them out using stiff wire.

ΑT

Be careful not to scratch sliding surface of valve with wire.

TF

PD

AX

SU

## INSPECTION Valve Springs

NGAT0122

Measure free length and outer diameter of each valve spring. Also check for damage or deformation.

**Inspection standard:** 

Refer to "Return Springs", AT-337.

ST

Replace valve springs if deformed or fatigued.

#### Control Valves

Check sliding surfaces of valves, sleeves and plugs.

BT



SAT829A

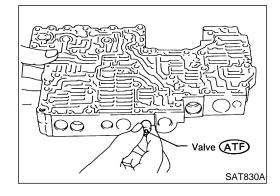
Lubricate the control valve body and all valves with ATF. Install control valves by sliding them carefully into their bores.

HA

Be careful not to scratch or damage valve body.

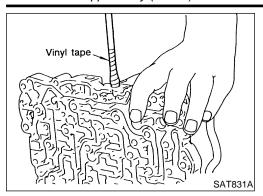
SC

EL

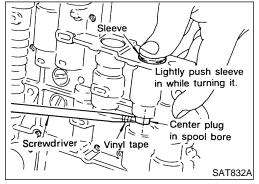


2: Free length

#### Control Valve Upper Body (Cont'd)

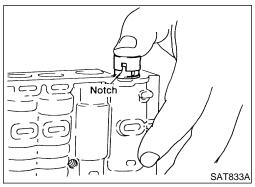


 Wrap a small screwdriver with vinyl tape and use it to insert the valves into proper position.



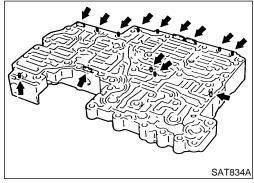
#### Pressure regulator valve

- If pressure regulator plug is not centered properly, sleeve cannot be inserted into bore in upper body. If this happens, use vinyl tape wrapped screwdriver to center sleeve until it can be inserted.
- Turn sleeve slightly while installing.

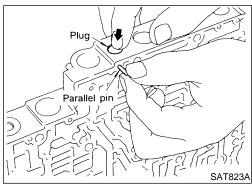


### **Accumulator control plug**

- Align protrusion of accumulator control sleeve with notch in plug.
- Align parallel pin groove in plug with parallel pin, and install accumulator control valve.

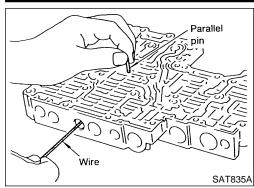


2. Install parallel pins and retainer plates.



While pushing plug, install parallel pin.

Control Valve Upper Body (Cont'd)



#### 4-2 sequence valve and relay valve

• Push 4-2 sequence valve and relay valve with wire wrapped in vinyl tape to prevent scratching valve body. Install parallel pins.



MA

EM

LC

Insert retainer plate while pushing spring.

EG

FE

CL

MT

ΑT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

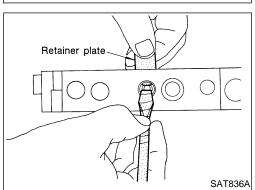
RS

BT

HA

SC

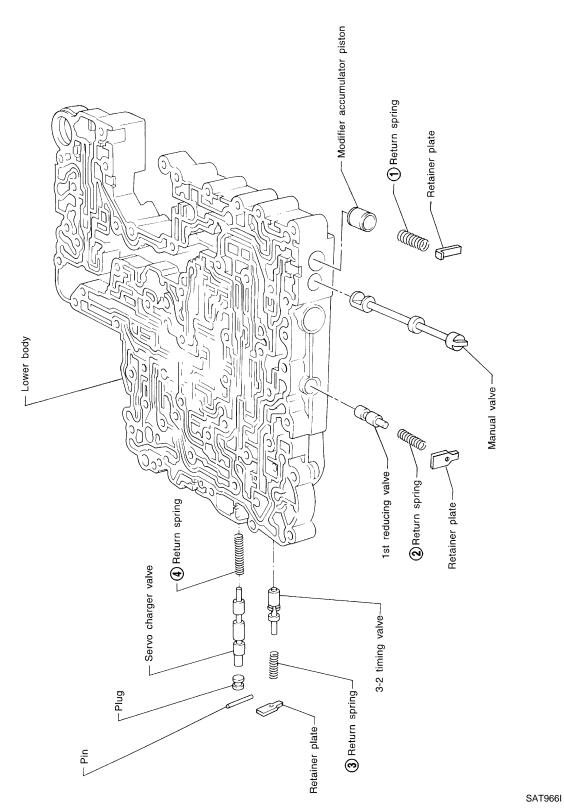
EL



SEC. 317

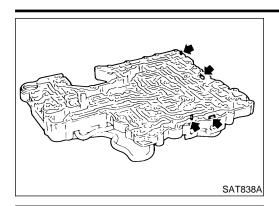
## **Control Valve Lower Body**

COMPONENTS NGAT0124



Apply ATF to all components before their installation. Numbers preceding valve springs correspond with those shown in SDS on page AT-337.

Control Valve Lower Body (Cont'd)



diameter

D:Outer

#### **DISASSEMBLY**

NGAT0125

1. Remove valves at parallel pins.

110125

2. Remove valves at retainer plates. For removal procedures, refer to "DISASSEMBLY", AT-288.

MA

LC

GI

INSPECTION

**Valve Springs** 

ICATO126

NGAT0126S01 EC

Check each valve spring for damage or deformation. Also measure free length and outer diameter.

Inspection standard:

Refer to "Return Springs", AT-337.

Replace valve springs if deformed or fatigued.

CL

FE

**Control Valves** 

 Check sliding surfaces of control valves, sleeves and plugs for damage.

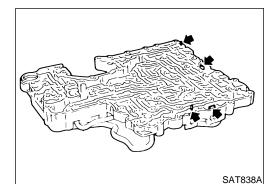
MT

**ASSEMBLY** 

SAT829A

Install control valves.

For installation procedures, refer to "ASSEMBLY", AT-289.



2 : Free length

NGAT0127

PD

TF

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

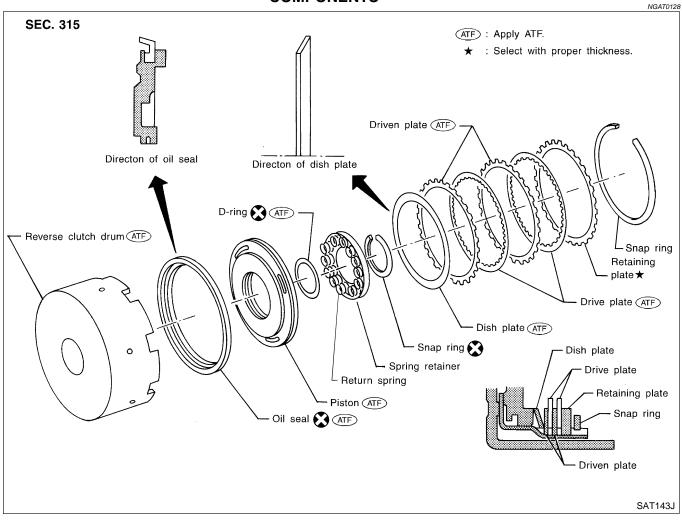
BT

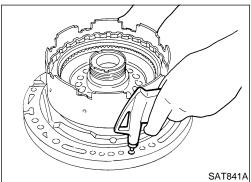
HA

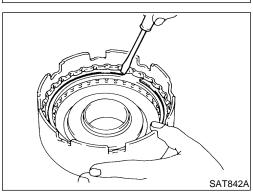
SC

EL

## Reverse Clutch COMPONENTS





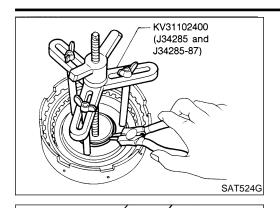


#### DISASSEMBLY

NGAT0129

- 1. Check operation of reverse clutch.
- a. Install seal ring onto oil pump cover and install reverse clutch. Apply compressed air to oil hole.
- b. Check to see that retaining plate moves to snap ring.
- c. If retaining plate does not contact snap ring,
- D-ring might be damaged.
- Oil seal might be damaged.
- Fluid might be leaking past piston check ball.
- 2. Remove drive plates, driven plates, retaining plate, dish plate and snap ring.

Reverse Clutch (Cont'd)



Remove snap ring from clutch drum while compressing clutch springs.

Do not expand snap ring excessively.

Remove spring retainer and return spring.



MA

LC

Install seal ring onto oil pump cover and install reverse clutch drum. While holding piston, gradually apply compressed air to oil hole until piston is removed.

EG

Do not apply compressed air abruptly.

Remove D-ring and oil seal from piston.

GL

MT



## **Reverse Clutch Snap Ring and Spring Retainer**

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.

NGAT0130

NGAT0130S01

ΑT

PD

TF

AX

## **Reverse Clutch Return Springs**

SU

Check for deformation or damage. Also measure free length and outside diameter.

**Inspection standard:** 

Refer to "Return Springs", AT-337.

ST

#### **Reverse Clutch Drive Plates**

NGAT0130S03

Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

Wear limit: 1.80 mm (0.0709 in)

Measure thickness of facing.

HA

Thickness of drive plate:

Standard value: 1.90 - 2.05 mm (0.0748 - 0.0807 in)

SC

If not within wear limit, replace.

#### **Reverse Clutch Dish Plate**

NGAT0130S04

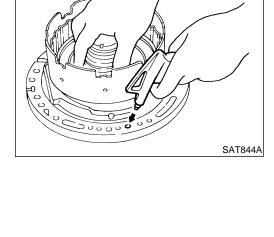
EIL

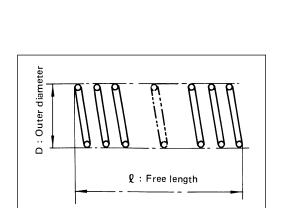


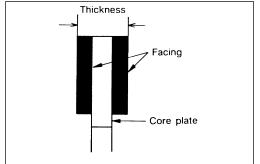
SAT829A

Check for deformation or damage.

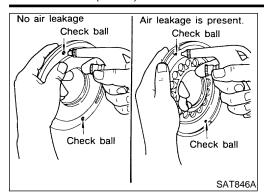








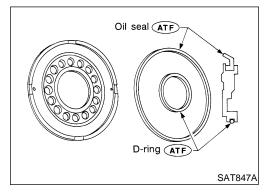
#### Reverse Clutch (Cont'd)



#### **Reverse Clutch Piston**

NGAT0130S05

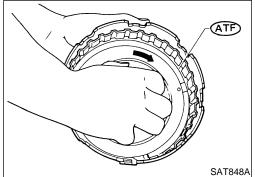
- Shake piston to assure that balls are not seized.
- Apply compressed air to check ball oil hole opposite the return spring. Make sure there is no air leakage.
- Also apply compressed air to oil hole on return spring side to assure that air leaks past ball.



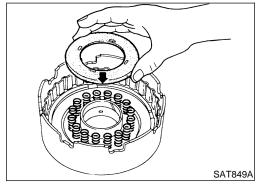
#### **ASSEMBLY**

NGAT0131

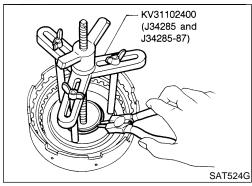
- 1. Install D-ring and oil seal on piston.
- Apply ATF to both parts.



- 2. Install piston assembly by turning it slowly and evenly.
- Apply ATF to inner surface of drum.

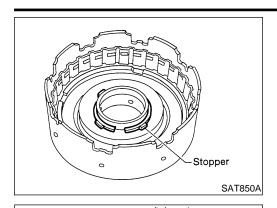


3. Install return springs and spring retainer.



4. Install snap ring while compressing clutch springs.

Reverse Clutch (Cont'd)



Do not align snap ring gap with spring retainer stopper.



EM

LC.

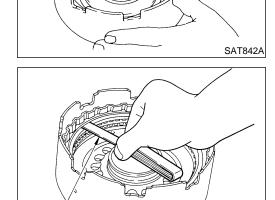
- 5. Install drive plates, driven plates, retaining plate and dish plate.
- 6. Install snap ring.



FE

CL

MT



∠Feeler gauge

7. Measure clearance between retaining plate and snap ring. If not within allowable limit, select proper retaining plate.

Specified clearance: Standard

TF

ΑT

0.5 - 0.8 mm (0.020 - 0.031 in) Allowable limit

4.0 ...... (0.04

1.2 mm (0.047 in)

**Retaining plate:** 

Refer to "REVERSE CLUTCH", AT-338.

PD

8. Check operation of reverse clutch. Refer to "DISASSEMBLY", AT-294.

SAT852A

SAT841A



BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

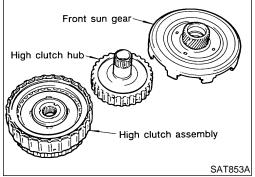
EL

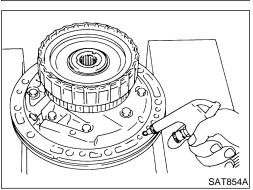
<u>ال</u>



# High Clutch COMPONENTS

NGAT0132 SEC. 315 For the number of clutch sheets (drive plate and driven plate), refer to the below cross-section. - High clutch drum (ATF) Retaining plate 🖈 -D-ring (Large) 🗶 (ATF) Snap ring - D-ring (Small) (ATF) Driven plate Clutch piston Drive plate (ATF) Driven plate Snap ring Return spring-Spring retainer Retaining ATF : Apply ATF. plate : Select with proper thickness. Drive plate SAT144J





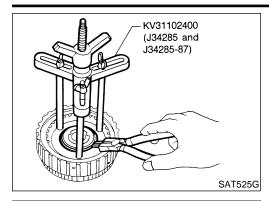
#### **DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY**

NGAT0133

Service procedures for high clutch are essentially the same as those for reverse clutch, with the following exception:

• Check of high clutch operation

High Clutch (Cont'd)

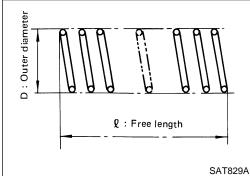


Removal and installation of return spring



MA

LC



Inspection of high clutch return springs **Inspection standard:** 

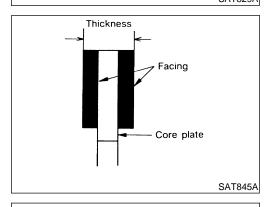
Refer to "Return Springs", AT-337.

FE

EC

GL

MT



Feeler gauge

Inspection of high clutch drive plate

Thickness of drive plate:

**Standard** 

1.52 - 1.67 mm (0.0598 - 0.0657 in)

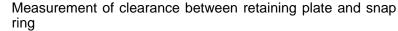
**Wear limit** 

1.40 mm (0.0551 in)

TF

ΑT

PD





**Specified clearance:** 

**Standard** 

SAT858A

1.8 - 2.2 mm (0.071 - 0.087 in)

**Allowable limit** 

3.2 mm (0.126 in)

**Retaining plate:** 

Refer to "HIGH CLUTCH", AT-338.

ST

BR

BT

HA

SC

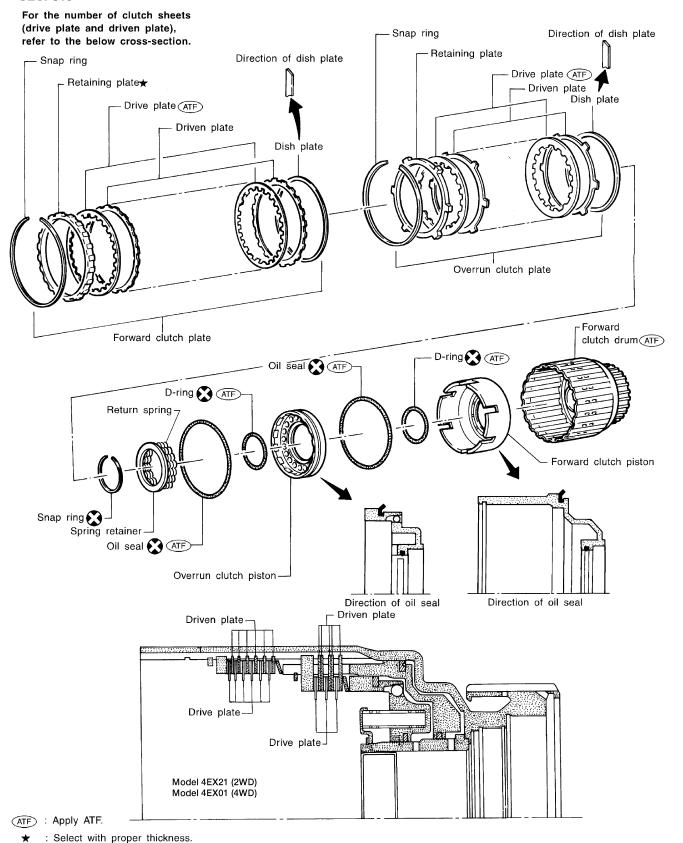
EL



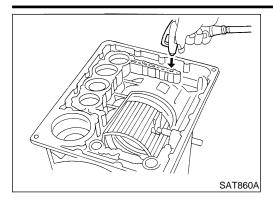
# Forward and Overrun Clutches COMPONENTS

NGAT0134





Forward and Overrun Clutches (Cont'd)



#### **DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY**

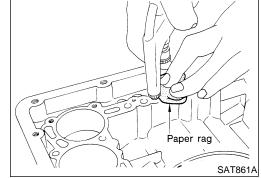
Forward and overrun clutches are serviced essentially the same way as reverse clutch is serviced. However, note the following exceptions.

Check of forward clutch operation

MA

Check of overrun clutch operation

LC

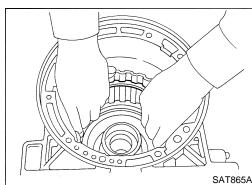


FE

EC

GL

MT



Removal of forward clutch drum Remove forward clutch drum from transmission case by holding snap ring.

TF

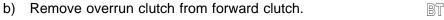
ΑT

PD

- Removal of forward clutch and overrun clutch pistons
- While holding overrun clutch piston, gradually apply compressed air to oil hole.

SU

ST

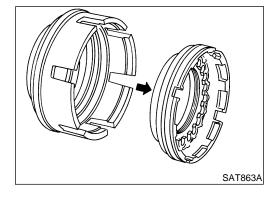


HA

SC

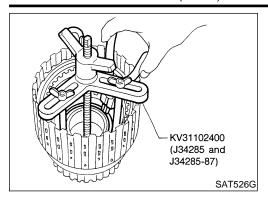
EL



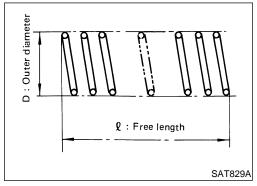


SAT862A

Forward and Overrun Clutches (Cont'd)

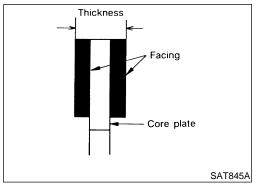


Removal and installation of return springs



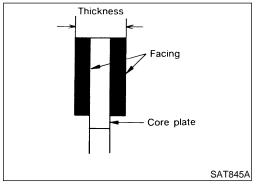
Inspection of forward clutch and overrun clutch return springs
 Inspection standard:

Refer to "Return Springs", AT-337.



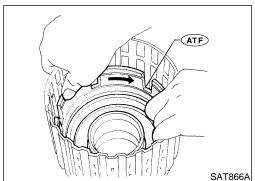
• Inspection of forward clutch drive plates

Thickness of drive plate:
Standard
1.52 - 1.67 mm (0.0598 - 0.0657 in)
Wear limit
1.40 mm (0.0551 in)



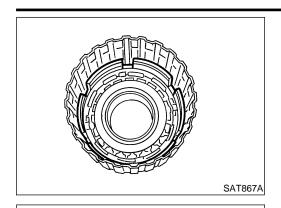
Inspection of overrun clutch drive plates

Thickness of drive plate:
Standard
1.90 - 2.05 mm (0.0748 - 0.0807 in)
Wear limit
1.80 mm (0.0709 in)



- Installation of forward clutch piston and overrun clutch piston
- a) Install forward clutch piston by turning it slowly and evenly.
- Apply ATF to inner surface of clutch drum.

Forward and Overrun Clutches (Cont'd)



Align notch in forward clutch piston with groove in forward clutch drum.

GI

MA

EM

LC

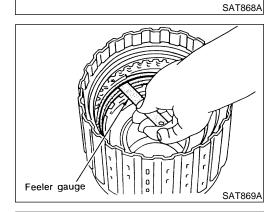
- b) Install overrun clutch by turning it slowly and evenly.
- Apply ATF to inner surface of forward clutch piston.



FE

GL

MT



 Measurement of clearance between retaining plate and snap ring of overrun clutch

**Specified clearance:** 

**Standard** 

1.0 - 1.4 mm (0.039 - 0.055 in)

**Allowable limit** 

2.0 mm (0.079 in)

**Retaining plate:** 

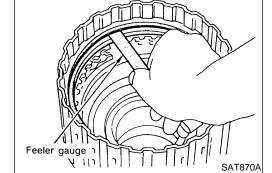
Refer to "FORWARD CLUTCH", AT-339.



ΑT

PD

SU



 Measurement of clearance between retaining plate and snap ring of forward clutch

**Specified clearance:** 

**Standard** 

0.35 - 0.75 mm (0.0138 - 0.0295 in)

Allowable limit

Model 4EX21 (2WD) 1.95 mm (0.007 in)

Model 4EX01 (4WD) 2.15 mm (0.085 in)

**Retaining plate:** 

Refer to "FORWARD CLUTCH", AT-339.

ST

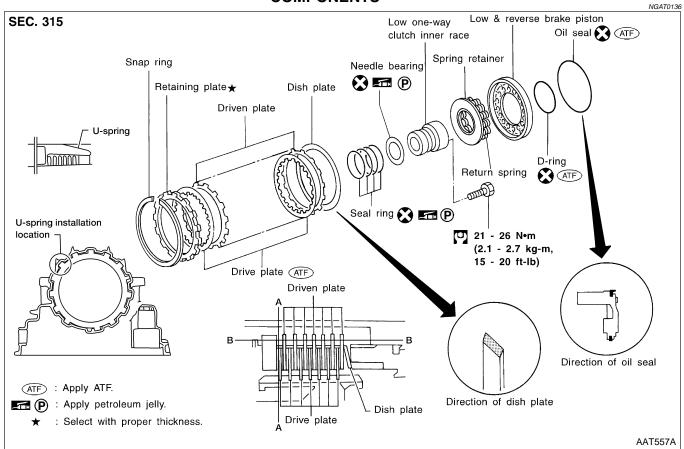
BT

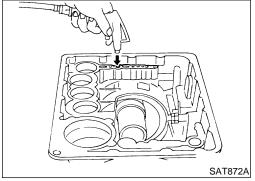
HA

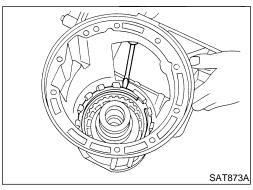
SC

EL

## Low & Reverse Brake COMPONENTS





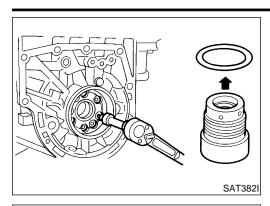


#### **DISASSEMBLY**

NGAT0137

- 1. Check operation of low and reverse brake.
- Install seal ring onto oil pump cover and install reverse clutch.
   Apply compressed air to oil hole.
- b. Check to see that retaining plate moves to snap ring.
- c. If retaining plate does not contact snap ring,
- D-ring might be damaged.
- Oil seal might be damaged.
- Fluid might be leaking past piston check ball.
- Remove snap ring, low and reverse brake drive plates, driven plates and dish plate.

Low & Reverse Brake (Cont'd)



- Remove low one-way clutch inner race, spring retainer and return spring from transmission case.
- 4. Remove seal rings from low one-way clutch inner race.
- Remove needle bearing from low one-way clutch inner race.



MA

LC

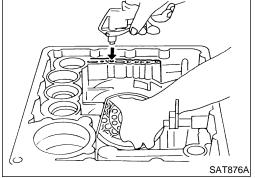
- Remove low and reverse brake piston using compressed air.
- Remove oil seal and D-ring from piston.



FE

GL

MT



#### INSPECTION

Low and Reverse Brake Snap Ring and Spring Retainer

ΑT

Check for deformation, or damage.

PD

TF

AX

SU



Check for deformation or damage. Also measure free length and outside diameter.

**Inspection standard:** 

Refer to "Return Springs", AT-337.

ST



#### **Low and Reverse Brake Drive Plates**

NGAT0138S03

Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

Measure thickness of facing. Thickness of drive plate:

Standard value

1.52 - 1.67 mm (0.0598 - 0.0657 in)

**Wear limit** 

1.40 mm (0.0551 in)

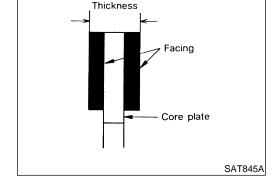
If not within wear limit, replace.

HA

SC

EL

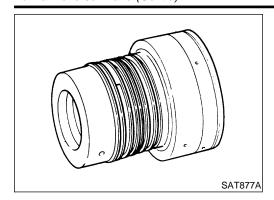




2: Free length

diameter

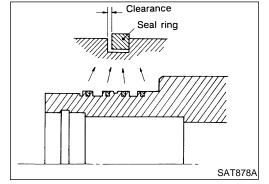
Outer



### **Low One-way Clutch Inner Race**

NGATO138SO

Check frictional surface of inner race for wear or damage.



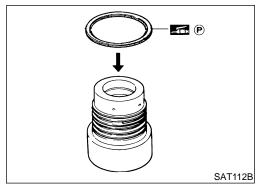
Install a new seal rings onto low one-way clutch inner race.

- Be careful not to expand seal ring gap excessively.
- Measure seal ring-to-groove clearance.

**Inspection standard:** 

Standard value: 0.10 - 0.25 mm (0.0039 - 0.0098 in) Allowable limit: 0.25 mm (0.0098 in)

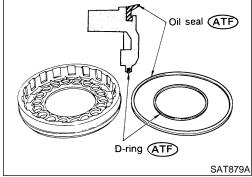
 If not within allowable limit, replace low one-way clutch inner race.



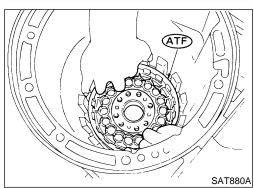
#### **ASSEMBLY**

NGAT0139

- 1. Install needle bearing onto one-way clutch inner race.
- Pay attention to its direction Black surface goes to rear side.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.

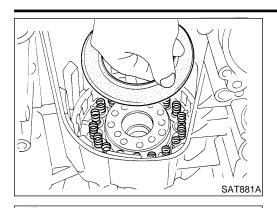


- 2. Install oil seal and D-ring onto piston.
- Apply ATF to oil seal and D-ring.



- 3. Install piston by rotating it slowly and evenly.
- Apply ATF to inner surface of transmission case.

Low & Reverse Brake (Cont'd)



- 4. Install return springs, spring retainer and low one-way clutch inner race onto transmission case.
- 5. Install dish plate, low and reverse brake drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate.
- 6. Install snap ring on transmission case.



LG

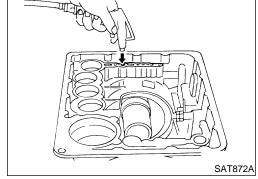
- 7. Check operation of low and reverse brake clutch piston. Refer to "DISASSEMBLY", AT-304.
- ra

FE

CL

MT

ΑT



Measure clearance between retaining plate and snap ring.
 If not within allowable limit, select proper retaining plate.

**Specified clearance:** 

**Standard** 

0.8 - 1.1 mm (0.031 - 0.043 in)

Allowable limit

2.5 mm (0.098 in)

**Retaining plate:** 

Refer to "LOW & REVERSE BRAKE", AT-340.

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

- Install low one-way clutch inner race seal ring.Apply petroleum jelly to seal ring.
- SU
- Make sure seal rings are pressed firmly into place and held by petroleum jelly.



ST

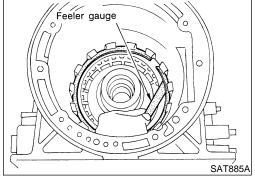
D@

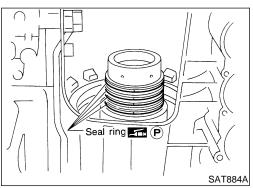
BT

HA

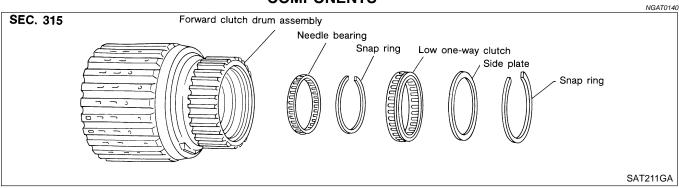
SC

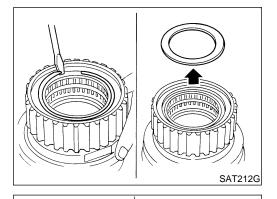
EL





# Forward Clutch Drum Assembly COMPONENTS

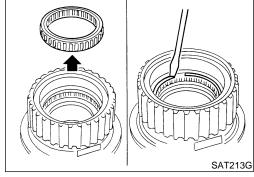




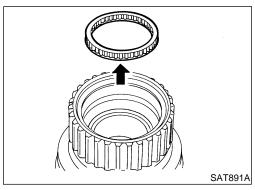
#### DISASSEMBLY

NGAT0141

- 1. Remove snap ring from forward clutch drum.
- 2. Remove side plate from forward clutch drum.

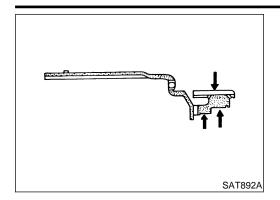


- 3. Remove low one-way clutch from forward clutch drum.
- 4. Remove snap ring from forward clutch drum.



5. Remove needle bearing from forward clutch drum.

Forward Clutch Drum Assembly (Cont'd)



#### **INSPECTION**

#### **Forward Clutch Drum**

NGAT0142

NGAT0142S01

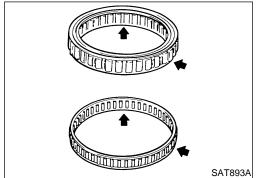
Check spline portion for wear or damage.

Check frictional surfaces of low one-way clutch and needle bearing for wear or damage.

MA

GI

LC



## **Needle Bearing and Low One-way Clutch**

Check frictional surface for wear or damage.

NGAT0142S02

FE

GL

MT



1. Install needle bearing in forward clutch drum.

NGAT0143

Install snap ring onto forward clutch drum.

TF

PD

SU

Install low one-way clutch onto forward clutch drum by pushing the roller in evenly.

ST

BT

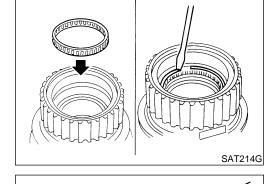


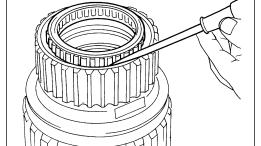
HA

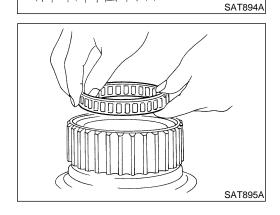
SC

EL

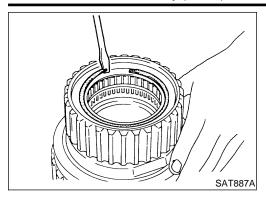








#### Forward Clutch Drum Assembly (Cont'd)



- 4. Install side plate onto forward clutch drum.
- 5. Install snap ring onto forward clutch drum.

# Rear Internal Gear and Forward Clutch Hub COMPONENTS

SEC. 315

Rear internal gear (with forward one-way clutch inner race)

Thrust washer Forward clutch hub (with forward one-way clutch outer race)

Snap ring

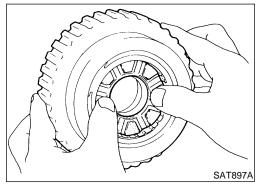
Forward one-way clutch

Snap ring

Forward one-way clutch

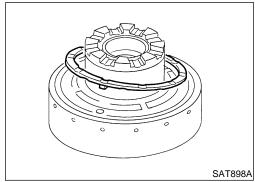
End bearing

SAT896AA



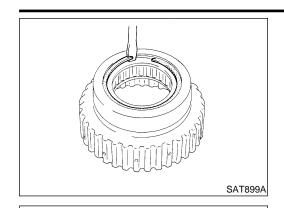
#### **DISASSEMBLY**

1. Remove rear internal gear by pushing forward clutch hub forward.



2. Remove thrust washer from rear internal gear.

Rear Internal Gear and Forward Clutch Hub (Cont'd)



Remove snap ring from forward clutch hub.



MA

LC

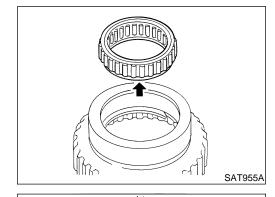
4. Remove end bearing.





GL





SAT900A

Remove forward one-way clutch and end bearing as a unit from forward clutch hub.



TF

PD

SU

Remove snap ring from forward clutch hub.

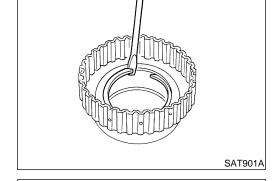












**INSPECTION** 

#### Rear Internal Gear and Forward Clutch Hub

washer for wear or damage. Check spline for wear or damage.

Check gear for excessive wear, chips or cracks.

NGAT0146S01

Check frictional surfaces of forward one-way clutch and thrust

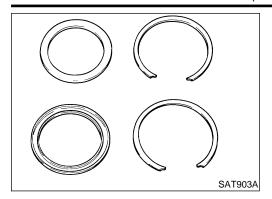
SC







Rear Internal Gear and Forward Clutch Hub (Cont'd)



## **Snap Ring and End Bearing**

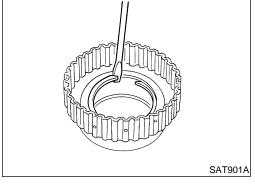
Check for deformation or damage.

## ASSEMBLY

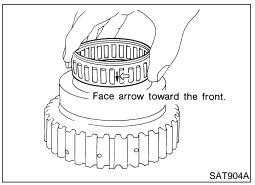
1. Install snap ring onto forward clutch hub.

NGAT0147

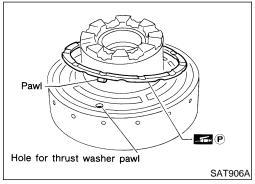
NGAT0146S02



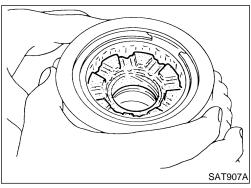
2. Install end bearing.



- 3. Install forward one-way clutch onto clutch hub.
- Install forward one-way clutch with flange facing rearward.
- 4. Install end bearing.
- 5. Install snap ring onto forward clutch hub.

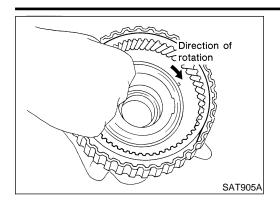


- 6. Install thrust washer onto rear internal gear.
- Apply petroleum jelly to thrust washer.
- Securely insert pawls of thrust washer into holes in rear internal gear.



7. Position forward clutch hub in rear internal gear.

Rear Internal Gear and Forward Clutch Hub (Cont'd)



After installing, check to assure that forward clutch hub rotates clockwise.

GI

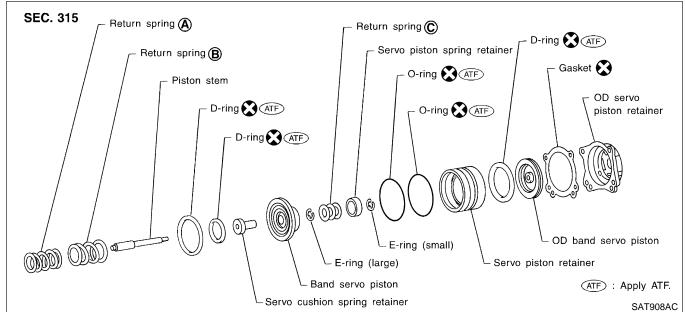
MA

LC

FE

GL

## **Band Servo Piston Assembly COMPONENTS**



ΑT

MT

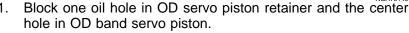
TF

PD

SU



#### DISASSEMBLY



Apply compressed air to the other oil hole in piston retainer to remove OD band servo piston from retainer.

Remove D-ring from OD band servo piston.

ST

Remove band servo piston assembly from servo piston retainer by pushing it forward.

HA

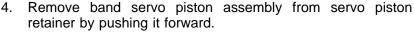
SC

EL

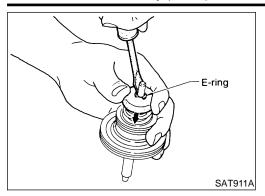


SAT909A

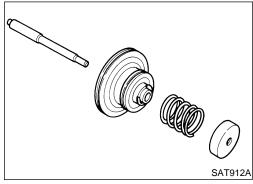
SAT910A



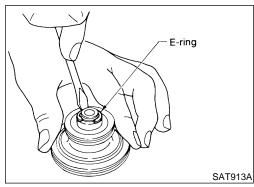
Band Servo Piston Assembly (Cont'd)



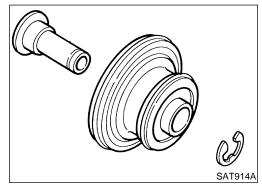
5. Place piston stem end on a wooden block. While pushing servo piston spring retainer down, remove E-ring.



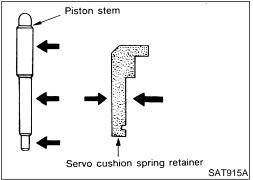
6. Remove servo piston spring retainer, return spring C and piston stem from band servo piston.



7. Remove E-ring from band servo piston.



- 8. Remove servo cushion spring retainer from band servo piston.
- 9. Remove D-rings from band servo piston.
- 10. Remove O-rings from servo piston retainer.



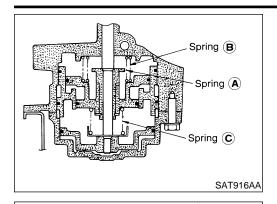
## **INSPECTION Pistons, Retainers and Piston Stem**

NGAT0150

NGAT0150S01

Check frictional surfaces for abnormal wear or damage.

Band Servo Piston Assembly (Cont'd)



Small dia. ATF

SAT919A

#### **Return Springs**

Check for deformation or damage. Measure free length and outer diameter.

**Inspection standard:** 

Refer to "Return Springs", AT-337.

GI

EM

MA

LC

## ASSEMBLY

. Install O-rings onto servo piston retainer.

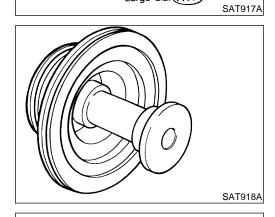
Apply ATF to O-rings.

Pay attention to position of each O-ring.

FE

CL

MT



Large dia. ATF

2. Install servo cushion spring retainer onto band servo piston.

ΑT

TF

PD

AX

. Install E-ring onto servo cushion spring retainer.

BR

SU

ST

MS

BT

4. Install D-rings onto band servo piston.

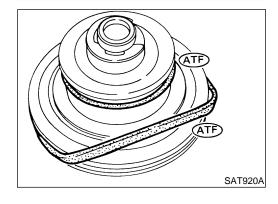
ا كا

• Apply ATF to D-rings.

HA

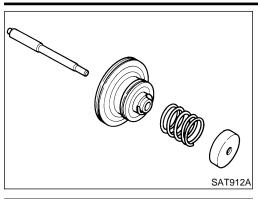
SC

EL

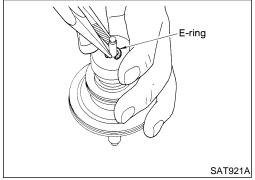




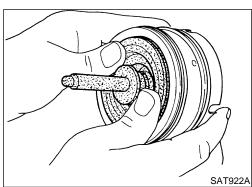
#### Band Servo Piston Assembly (Cont'd)



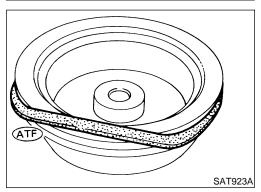
5. Install servo piston spring retainer, return spring C and piston stem onto band servo piston.



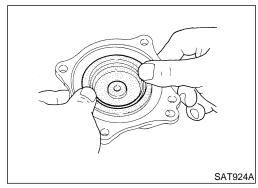
6. Place piston stem end on a wooden block. While pushing servo piston spring retainer down, install E-ring.



7. Install band servo piston assembly onto servo piston retainer by pushing it inward.

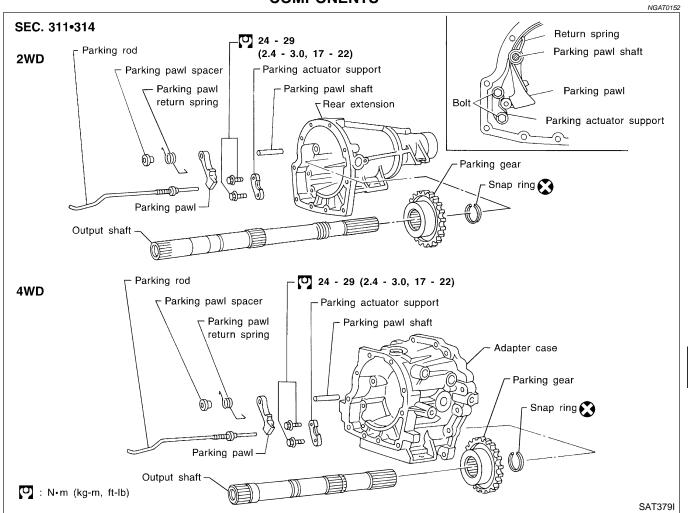


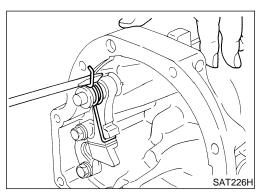
- 8. Install D-ring on OD band servo piston.
- Apply ATF to D-ring.

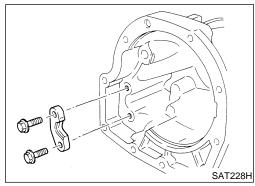


9. Install OD band servo piston onto servo piston retainer by pushing it inward.

## **Parking Pawl Components COMPONENTS**







## DISASSEMBLY

Slide return spring to the front of adapter case or rear extension flange.

Remove return spring, pawl spacer and parking pawl from adapter case or rear extension.

Remove parking pawl shaft from adapter case or rear extension.

Remove parking actuator support from adapter case or rear

extension.

MA EM

GI

LC

FE

GL

MT

ΑT

TF

PD

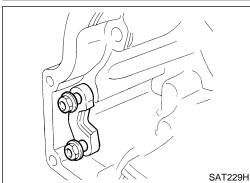
ST

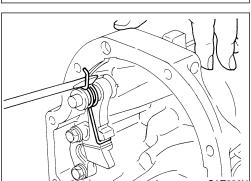
HA

SC

EL

Parking Pawl Components (Cont'd)



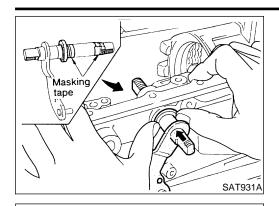


## **ASSEMBLY**

- Install parking actuator support onto adapter case or rear extension.
- Insert parking pawl shaft into adapter case or rear extension.
- 3. Install return spring, pawl spacer and parking pawl onto parking pawl shaft.

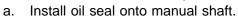
4. Bend return spring upward and install it onto adapter case or rear extension.

NGAT0155



## Assembly (1)

Install manual shaft components.



Apply ATF to oil seal.

Wrap threads of manual shaft with masking tape.

Insert manual shaft and oil seal as a unit into transmission b.

c.

GI

MA

Remove masking tape.

Push oil seal evenly and install it onto transmission case.

LC

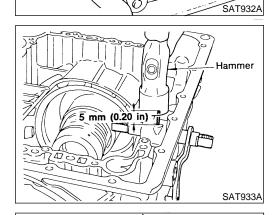
EC

FE

GL

MT

 $\mathsf{AT}$ 



Align groove in shaft with drive pin hole, then drive pin into position as shown in figure at left.

TF

PD

While pushing detent spring down, install manual plate onto

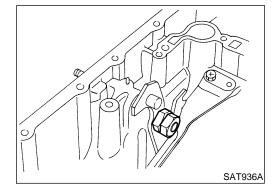
SU

ST

BT

SC

EL



∠ Detent spring 🤅

Install detent spring and spacer. f.

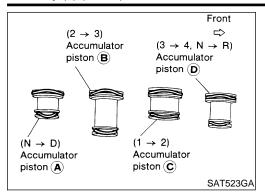
g.

Install lock nuts onto manual shaft.

manual shaft.

SAT901E

HA





- a. Install O-rings onto accumulator piston.
- Apply ATF to O-rings.

#### **Accumulator piston O-rings**

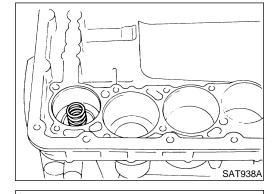
Unit: mm (in)

Accumulator	А	В	С	D
Small diameter end	29 (1.14)	32 (1.26)	45 (1.77)	29 (1.14)
Large diameter end	45 (1.77)	50 (1.97)	50 (1.97)	45 (1.77)

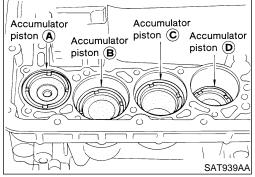
b. Install return spring for accumulator A onto transmission case.

Free length of return spring:

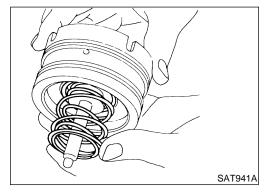
Refer to "Return Springs", AT-337.



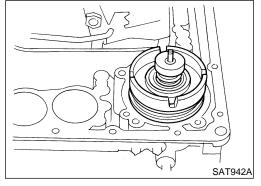
- c. Install accumulator pistons A, B, C and D.
- Apply ATF to transmission case.

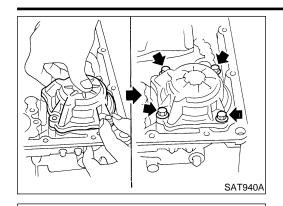


- B. Install band servo piston.
- a. Install return springs onto servo piston.



- b. Install band servo piston onto transmission case.
- Apply ATF to O-ring of band servo piston and transmission case.
- c. Install gasket for band servo onto transmission case.





d. Install band servo retainer onto transmission case.



MA

EM

LC

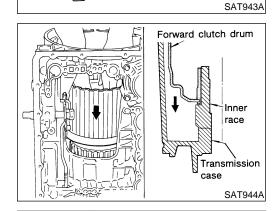
- 4. Install rear side clutch and gear components.
- a. Place transmission case in vertical position.



FE

CL

MT



ST07870000 (J37068)

b. Slightly lift forward clutch drum assembly. Then slowly rotate it clockwise until its hub passes fully over clutch inner race inside transmission case.



PD

SU

Check to be sure that rotation direction of forward clutch assembly is correct.

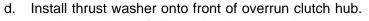


BK



29





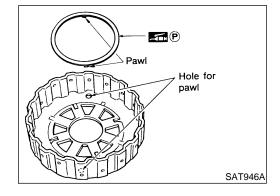


- Apply petroleum jelly to the thrust washer.
- Insert pawls of thrust washer securely into holes in overrun clutch hub.

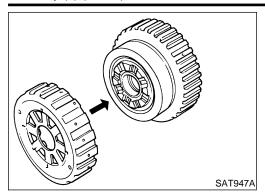


SC

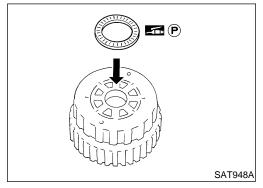
EL



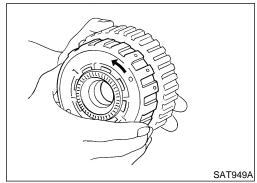
SAT945A



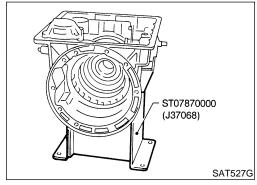
e. Install overrun clutch hub onto rear internal gear assembly.



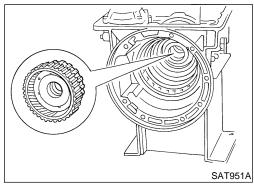
- f. Install needle bearing onto rear of overrun clutch hub.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



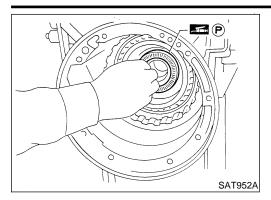
g. Check that overrun clutch hub rotates as shown while holding forward clutch hub.



h. Place transmission case into horizontal position.



i. Install rear internal gear, forward clutch hub and overrun clutch hub as a unit onto transmission case.



Hole for pawl

- Install needle bearing onto rear internal gear. j.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



MA

LC

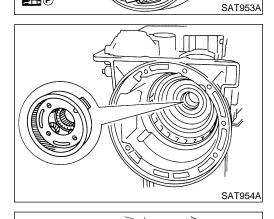
- Install bearing race onto rear of front internal gear.
- Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.
- Securely engage pawls of bearing race with holes in front internal gear.



EC

GL

MT



Æ P

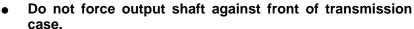
١. Install front internal gear on transmission case.

TF

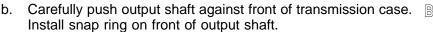
PD

SU

- Install output shaft and parking gear.
- Insert output shaft from rear of transmission case while slightly lifting front internal gear.
  - BR



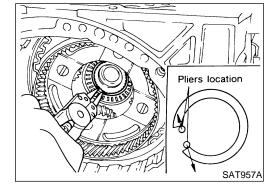




HA

Check to be sure output shaft cannot be removed in rear direction.

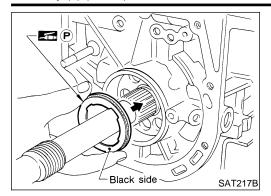
EL



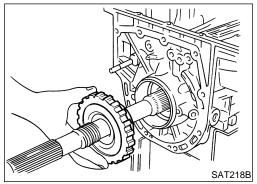
SAT216B

AT-323

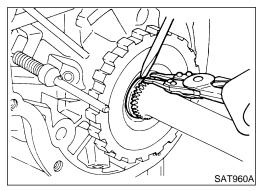
SC



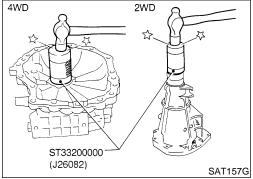
- c. Install needle bearing on transmission case.
- Pay attention to its direction Black side goes to rear.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.



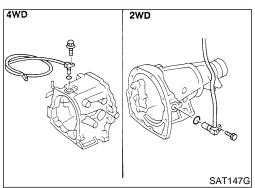
d. Install parking gear on transmission case.



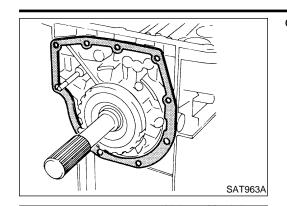
- e. Install snap ring on rear of output shaft.
- Check to be sure output shaft cannot be removed in forward direction.



- 6. Install adapter case or rear extension.
- a. Install oil seal on adapter case or rear extension.
- Apply ATF to oil seal.



- b. Install O-ring on revolution sensor.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.
- c. Install revolution sensor on adapter case or rear extension.



d. Install rear extension gasket on transmission case.



MA

EM

LC

. Install parking rod on transmission case.



FE

CL

MT



f. Install rear extension or adapter case on transmission case.



TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

SU

BR

ST

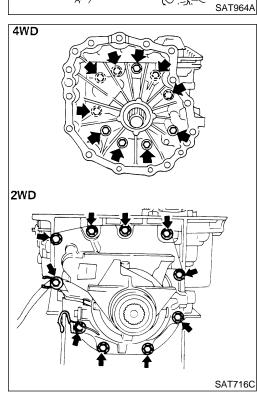
RS

BT

HA

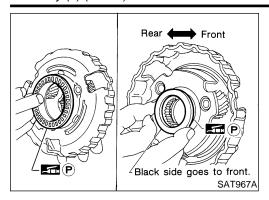
SC

EL

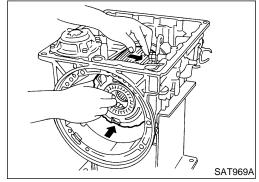


Oil groove SAT974A

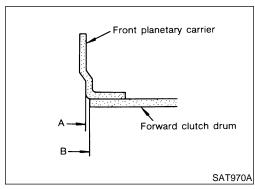
- 7. Install front side clutch and gear components.
- a. Install rear sun gear on transmission case.
- Pay attention to its direction.



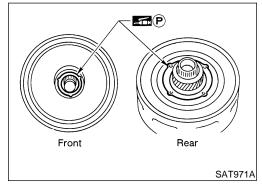
- b. Make sure needle bearing is on front of front planetary carrier.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.
- c. Make sure needle bearing is on rear of front planetary carrier.
- Apply petroleum jelly to bearing.
- Pay attention to its direction Black side goes to front.



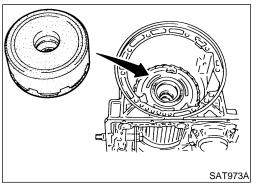
d. While rotating forward clutch drum clockwise, install front planetary carrier on forward clutch drum.



 Check that portion A of front planetary carrier protrudes approximately 2 mm (0.08 in) beyond portion B of forward clutch assembly.



- e. Make sure bearing races are on front and rear of clutch pack.
- Apply petroleum jelly to bearing races.
- Securely engage pawls of bearing races with holes in clutch pack.



f. Install clutch pack into transmission case.

### **Adjustment**

When any parts listed in the following table are replaced, total e play or reverse clutch end play must be adjusted.

MA

LC

Part name	Total end play	Reverse clutch end play
Transmission case	•	•
Low one-way clutch inner race	•	•
Overrun clutch hub	•	•
Rear internal gear	•	•
Rear planetary carrier	•	•
Rear sun gear	•	•
Front planetary carrier	•	•
Front sun gear	•	•
High clutch hub	•	•
High clutch drum	•	•
Oil pump cover	•	•
Reverse clutch drum	_	•



MT

FE

Adjust total end play.

Total end play "T<sub>1</sub>": 0.25 - 0.55 mm (0.0098 - 0.0217 in) ΑT

TF

PD

AX



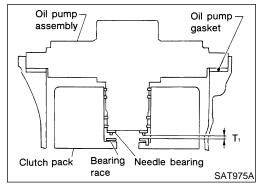
ST

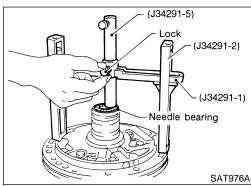
BT

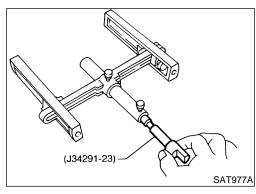
HA

SC

EL



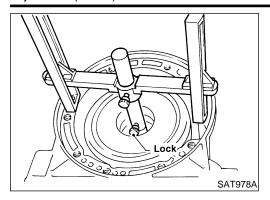




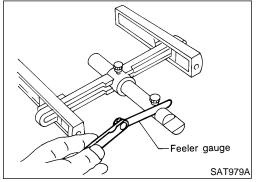
With needle bearing installed, place J34291-1 (bridge), J34291-2 (legs) and the J34291-5 (gauging cylinder) onto oil pump. The long ends of legs should be placed firmly on machined surface of oil pump assembly. The gauging cylinder should rest on top of the needle bearing. Lock gauging cylinder in place with set screw.

Install J34291-23 (gauging plunger) into gauging cylinder.

#### Adjustment (Cont'd)



c. Install original bearing race inside reverse clutch drum. Place shim selecting gauge with its legs on machined surface of transmission case (no gasket). Allow gauging plunger to rest on bearing race. Lock gauging plunger in place with set screw.

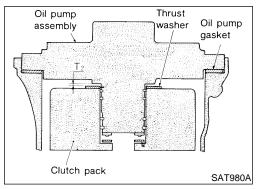


d. Remove Tool and use feeler gauge to measure gap between gauging cylinder and gauging plunger. This measurement should give exact total end play.

```
Total end play "T<sub>1</sub>":
0.25 - 0.55 mm (0.0098 - 0.0217 in)
```

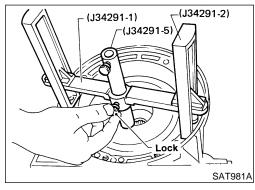
• If end play is out of specification, decrease or increase thickness of oil pump cover bearing race as necessary.

Available oil pump cover bearing race: Refer to "Total End Play", AT-340.

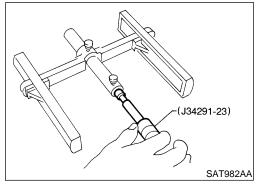


2. Adjust reverse clutch drum end play.

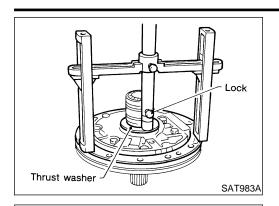
Reverse clutch drum end play "T<sub>2</sub>": 0.55 - 0.90 mm (0.0217 - 0.0354 in)



a. Place J34291-1 (bridge), J34291-2 (legs) and J34291-5 (gauging cylinder) on machined surface of transmission case (no gasket). Allow gauging cylinder to rest on front thrust surface of reverse clutch drum. Lock cylinder in place with set screw.



b. Install J34291-23 (gauging plunger) into gauging cylinder.



Feeler gauge

**11** (P)

SAT985A

SAT986A

SAT984A

Install original thrust washer on oil pump. Place shim setting gauge legs onto machined surface of oil pump assembly. Allow gauging plunger to rest on thrust washer. Lock plunger in place with set screw.



MA

LC

d. Use feeler gauge to measure gap between gauging plunger and gauging cylinder. This measurement should give you exact reverse clutch drum end play. Reverse clutch drum end play "T2":



0.55 - 0.90 mm (0.0217 - 0.0354 in)



If end play is out of specification, decrease or increase thickness of oil pump thrust washer as necessary.

GL

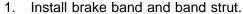
**Available oil pump thrust washer:** 

Refer to "Reverse Clutch Drum End Play", AT-341.











- Install band strut on brake band.
- Apply petroleum jelly to band strut.

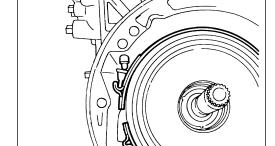


TF

PD

AX

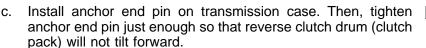
SU



Place brake band on periphery of reverse clutch drum, and insert band strut into end of band servo piston stem.











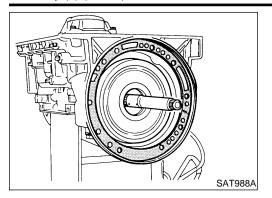




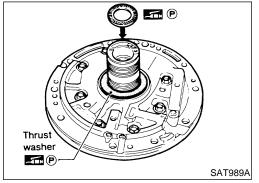




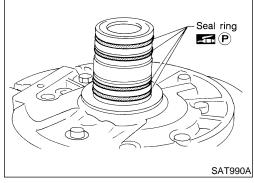




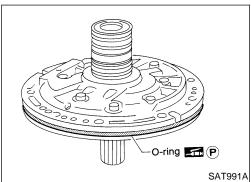
- 2. Install input shaft on transmission case.
- Pay attention to its direction O-ring groove side is front.
- 3. Install gasket on transmission case.



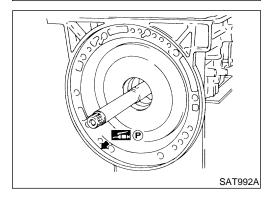
- 4. Install oil pump assembly.
- a. Install needle bearing on oil pump assembly.
- Apply petroleum jelly to the needle bearing.
- b. Install selected thrust washer on oil pump assembly.
- Apply petroleum jelly to thrust washer.



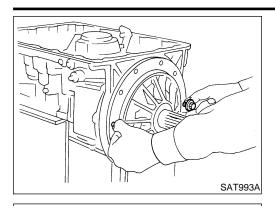
c. Carefully install seal rings into grooves and press them into the petroleum jelly so that they are a tight fit.



- d. Install O-ring on oil pump assembly.
- Apply petroleum jelly to O-ring.



e. Apply petroleum jelly to mating surface of transmission case and oil pump assembly.



Transmission case

**Approximately** 

1 mm (0.04 in)

Oil pump assembly

SAT994A

SAT397C

- Install oil pump assembly.
- Install two converter housing securing bolts in bolt holes in oil pump assembly as guides.

GI

MA

EM

LC

Insert oil pump assembly to the specified position in transmission, as shown at left.



FE

GL

MT

ATF) SAT114B

Inserting direction

- Install O-ring on input shaft.
- Apply ATF to O-rings.



TF

PD

AX

Install converter housing.

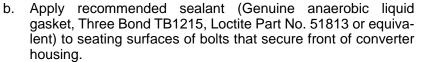


Apply recommended sealant (Genuine anaerobic liquid gasket, Three Bond TB1215, Loctite Part No. 51813 or equivalent) to outer periphery of bolt holes in converter housing.



Do not apply too much sealant.

ST



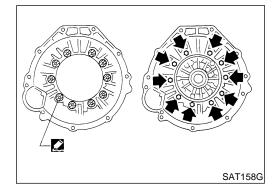
HA

Install converter housing on transmission case.

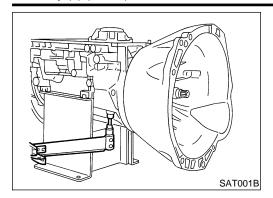
SC

EL





AT-331

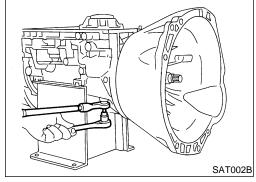


- 7. Adjust brake band.
- a. Tighten anchor end bolt to specified torque.

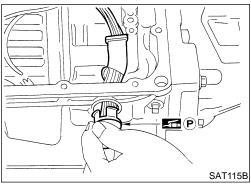
**Anchor end bolt:** 

(0.4 - 0.6 kg-m, 35 - 52 in-lb)

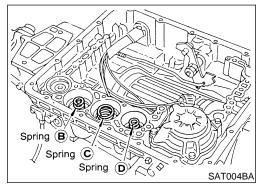
b. Back off anchor end bolt two and a half turns.



. While holding anchor end pin, tighten lock nut.

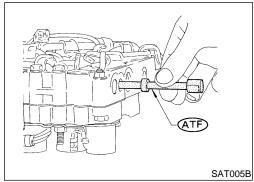


- 8. Install terminal cord assembly.
- a. Install O-ring on terminal cord assembly.
- Apply petroleum jelly to O-ring.
- b. Compress terminal cord assembly stopper and install terminal cord assembly on transmission case.

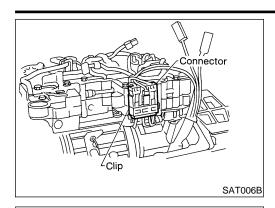


- 9. Install control valve assembly.
- a. Install accumulator piston return springs B, C and D.

Free length of return springs: Refer to "Return Springs", AT-337.



- b. Install manual valve on control valve.
- Apply ATF to manual valve.



- Place control valve assembly on transmission case. Connect solenoid connector for upper body.
- d. Install connector clip.



MA

EM

LC

- e. Install control valve assembly on transmission case.
- f. Install connector tube brackets and tighten bolts A and B.
- Check that terminal assembly does not catch.

Bolt symbol	$\ell$ mm (in) $\ell$
A	33 (1.30)
В	45 (1.77)



FE

GL

MT

ΑT

TF

PD

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ 

*D* 120 12

SU

Apply petroleum jelly to O-ring. Install oil strainer on control valve.

Install O-ring on oil strainer.

g.

h.

BR

ST

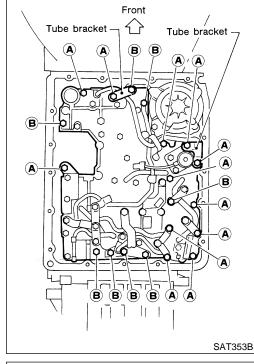
KS

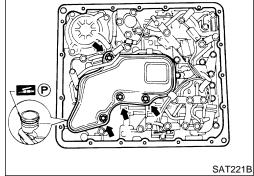
BT

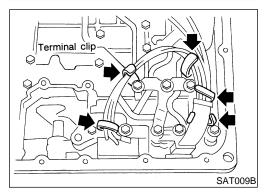
HA

SC

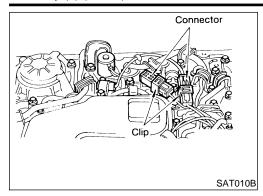
EL



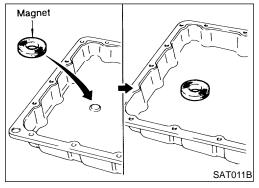




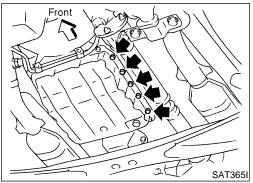
Securely fasten terminal harness with clips.



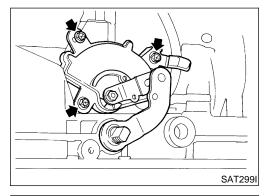
. Install torque converter clutch solenoid valve and fluid temperature sensor connectors.



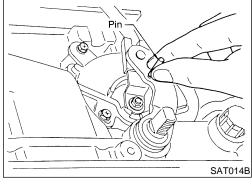
- 10. Install oil pan.
- a. Attach a magnet to oil pan.



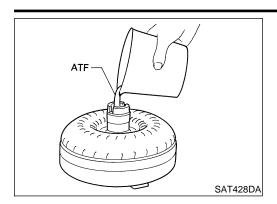
- b. Install new oil pan gasket on transmission case.
- c. Install oil pan and bracket on transmission case.
- Always replace oil pan bolts as they are self-sealing bolts.
- Before installing bolts, remove traces of sealant and oil from mating surface and thread holes.
- Tighten four bolts in a criss-cross pattern to prevent dislocation of gasket.
- d. Tighten drain plug.



- 11. Install park/neutral position (PNP) switch.
- a. Check that manual shaft is in 1 position.
- b. Temporarily install park/neutral position (PNP) switch on manual shaft.
- c. Move manual shaft to N.



d. Tighten bolts while inserting 4.0 mm (0.157 in) dia. pin vertically into locating holes in park/neutral position (PNP) switch and manual shaft.



Notch in torque

converter



- a. Pour ATF into torque converter.
- Approximately 2 liters (2-1/8 US qt, 1-3/4 Imp qt) of fluid are required for a new torque converter.
- When reusing old torque converter, add the same amount of fluid as was drained.

b. Install torque converter while aligning notches and oil pump.



LC



EC



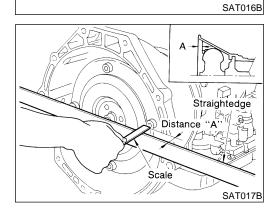
Notch in

FE



**У** Ш

MT



c. Measure distance A to check that torque converter is in proper position.

Distance "A":

26.0 mm (1.024 in) or more





PD

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

IDX

		General Specification	S NGAT0160	
Academ del		VG3	3E engine	
Applied model		2WD	4WD	
Automatic transmission mode	n model RE4R01A			
Transmission model code number		4EX21 4EX01		
Stall torque ratio 2.0 : 1		2.0 : 1		
	1st	2.785		
	2nd		1.545	
Transmission gear ratio	Тор		1.000	
	OD		0.694	
	Reverse		2.272	
Recommended fluid			laska) or Canada NISSAN Automatic Transmis- n Fluid*1	
Fluid capacity 8.3ℓ(8-3/4 US qt, 7-1/4 IMP qt) 8.5ℓ (9 US qt, 7-1/2		8.5ℓ (9 US qt, 7-1/2 Imp qt)		

<sup>\*1:</sup> Refer to MA-13, "Fluids and Lubricants".

# Shift Schedule VEHICLE SPEED WHEN SHIFTING GEARS THROTTLE POSITION

NGAT0178

NGAT0178S01

Throttle position			Ve	hicle speed km/h	(MPH)		
Throttle position	$D_1 \rightarrow D_2$	$D_2 \rightarrow D_3$	$D_3 \rightarrow D_4$	$D_4 \rightarrow D_3$	$D_3 \rightarrow D_2$	$D_2 \rightarrow D_1$	1 <sub>2</sub> → 1 <sub>1</sub>
Full throttle	47 - 51	92 - 100	146 - 156	141 - 151	87 - 95	42 - 46	43 - 47
	(29 - 32)	(57 - 62)	(91 - 97)	(88 - 94)	(54 - 59)	(26 - 29)	(27 - 29)
Half throttle	34 - 38	68 - 74	132 - 140	59 - 67	31 - 37	10 - 14	43 - 47
	(21 - 24)	(42 - 46)	(82 - 87)	(37 - 42)	(19 - 23)	(6 - 9)	(27 - 29)

#### VEHICLE SPEED WHEN PERFORMING AND RELEASING LOCK-UP

NGAT0178S02

Throttle position	Overdrive control switch [Shift	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)		
	position]	Lock-up "ON"	Lock-up "OFF"	
Full throttle	ON [D <sub>4</sub> ]	147 - 155 (91 - 96)	142 - 150 (88 - 93)	
	OFF [D <sub>3</sub> ]	74 - 82 (46 - 51)	71 - 79 (44 - 49)	
Half throttle	ON [D <sub>4</sub> ]	139 - 147 (86 - 91)	84 - 92 (52 - 57)	
	OFF [D <sub>3</sub> ]	74 - 82 (46 - 51)	71 - 79 (44 - 49)	

#### **Stall Revolution**

NGAT0163

Stall revolution rpm 2,440 - 2,640

#### **Line Pressure**

NGAT0164

Engine speed	Line pressure kPa (kg/cm², psi)			
rpm	D, 2 and 1 positions	R position		
Idle	422 - 461 (4.3 - 4.7, 61 - 67)	667 - 706 (6.8 - 7.2, 97 - 102)		
Stall	1,020 - 1,098 (10.4 - 11.2, 148 - 159)	1,422 - 1,500 (14.5 - 15.3, 206 - 218)		

Return Springs

### **Return Springs**

Unit: mm (in)

							Unit: mm (in)
						Item	
			Parts		Part No.*	Free length	Outer diam- eter
		1	Torque converter relief valve spring		31742-41X23	38.0 (1.496)	9.0 (0.354)
		2	Pressure regulator valve spring		31742-41X24	44.02 (1.7331)	14.0 (0.551)
		3	Pressure modifier valve spring		31742-41X19	31.95 (1.2579)	6.8 (0.268)
		_	Accumulator control valve spring		_	_	_
		4	Shuttle shift valve D spring		31762-41X01	25.0 (0.984)	7.0 (0.276)
		5	4-2 sequence valve spring		31756-41X00	29.1 (1.146)	6.95 (0.2736)
	Upper	6	Shift valve B spring		31762-41X01	25.0 (0.984)	7.0 (0.276)
	body	7	4-2 relay valve spring		31756-41X00	29.1 (1.146)	6.95 (0.2736)
Control		8	Shift valve A spring		31762-41X01	25.0 (0.984)	7.0 (0.276)
alve		9	Overrun clutch control valve spring		31762-41X03	23.6 (0.929)	7.0 (0.276)
		10	Overrun clutch reducing valve spring		31742-41X20	32.5 (1.280)	7.0 (0.276)
		11	Shuttle shift valve S spring		31762-41X04	51.0 (2.008)	5.65 (0.2224)
		12	Pilot valve spring		31742-41X13	25.7 (1.012)	9.0 (0.354)
		13	Torque converter clutch control valve spring		31742-41X22	18.5 (0.728)	13.0 (0.512)
		1	Modifier accumulator piston spring		31742-27X70	31.4 (1.236)	9.8 (0.386)
	Lower	2	1st reducing valve spring		31756-41X05	25.4 (1.000)	6.75 (0.2657)
	body	3	3-2 timing valve spring		31742-41X06	23.0 (0.906)	6.7 (0.264)
		4	Servo charger valve spring		31742-41X06	23.0 (0.906)	6.7 (0.264)
Reverse c	utch	1		16 pcs	31521-41X02 (Assembly)	19.7 (0.7756)	11.6 (0.457)
High clutch	1			10 pcs	31521-41X03 (Assembly)	24.2 (0.9528)	11.6 (0.457)
Forward cl	utch (Overrun	clutch)		20 pcs	31521-41X04 (Assembly)	35.77 (1.4083)	9.7 (0.382)
_ow & rev	erse brake			18 pcs	31655-41X00 (Assembly)	22.3 (0.878)	11.2 (0.441)
			Spring A		31605-41X05	45.6 (1.795)	34.3 (1.350)
Band serve	)		Spring B		31605-41X00	53.8 (2.118)	40.3 (1.587)
			Spring C		31605-41X01	29.7 (1.169)	27.6 (1.087)
			Accumulator A		31605-41X02	43.0 (1.693)	18.0 (0.709)
l agumulat	or		Accumulator B		31605-41X10	66.0 (2.598)	20.0 (0.787)
Accumulat	UI		Accumulator C		31605-41X09	45.0 (1.772)	29.3 (1.154)
			Accumulator D		31605-41X06	58.4 (2.299)	17.3 (0.681)

 $<sup>\</sup>ensuremath{^{*}}\xspace$  : Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.





#### Accumulator O-ring

Accumulator O-ring					
Accumulator					
Accumulator	А	А В С		D	
Small diameter end	29 (1.14)	32 (1.26)	45 (1.77)	29 (1.14)	
Large diameter end	45 (1.77)	50 (1.97)	50 (1.97)	45 (1.77)	

#### **Clutches and Brakes**

NGAT0167

#### **REVERSE CLUTCH**

<u> </u>			NGAT0167S01	
Code number		4EX21	4EX01	
Number of drive plates		2	!	
Number of driven plates		2	!	
Thickness of drive plate mm (in)	Standard	1.90 - 2.05 (0.0	0748 - 0.0807)	
	Wear limit	1.80 (0.0709)		
Clearence man (in)	Standard	0.5 - 0.8 (0.020 - 0.031)		
Clearance mm (in)	Allowable limit	1.2 (0.047)		
		Thickness mm (in)	Part No.*	
Thickness of retaining plate		4.8 (0.189) 5.0 (0.197) 5.2 (0.205) 5.4 (0.213) 5.6 (0.220)	31537-42X02 31537-42X03 31537-42X04 31537-42X05 31537-42X06	

<sup>\*:</sup> Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

#### **HIGH CLUTCH**

NGAT0167S02

Code number		4EX21	4EX01	
Number of drive plates		5		
Number of driven plates			5	
Standard Standard		1.52 - 1.67 (0.	0598 - 0.0657)	
Thickness of drive plate mm (in)	Wear limit	1.40 (0	0.0551)	
Clearance rose (in)	Standard	1.8 - 2.2 (0.071 - 0.087)		
Clearance mm (in)	Allowable limit	3.2 (0.126)		
		Thickness mm (in)	Part No.*	
Thickness of retaining plate		3.4 (0.134) 3.6 (0.142) 3.8 (0.150) 4.0 (0.157) 4.2 (0.165) 4.4 (0.173) 4.6 (0.181) 4.8 (0.189)	31537-41X71 31537-41X61 31537-41X62 31537-41X63 31537-41X64 31537-41X65 31537-41X66 31537-41X67	

<sup>\*:</sup> Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

Clutches and Brakes (Cont'd)

		NGAT	0167S03
	4EX21	4EX01	
	7	7	
	7	7	
Standard	1.52 - 1.67 (0.0	598 - 0.0657)	
Wear limit	1.40 (0.	0551)	
Standard	0.35 - 0.75 (0.0	0.35 - 0.75 (0.0138 - 0.0295)	
Allowable limit	1.95 (0.0768)	2.15 (0.0846)	
	Thickness mm (in)	Part No.*	
Thickness of retaining plate		31537-42X13 31537-42X14 31537-42X15 31537-4AX00 31537-4AX01	
	Wear limit Standard	7 7 Standard 1.52 - 1.67 (0.0 Wear limit 1.40 (0. Standard 0.35 - 0.75 (0.0 Allowable limit 1.95 (0.0768)	AEX21

<sup>\*:</sup> Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

#### **OVERRUN CLUTCH**

		NGAT0167S0			
Code number		4EX21	4EX01		
Number of drive plates		3			
Number of driven plates		5			
Thickness of drive plate mm (in)	Standard	1.90 - 2.05 (0.0748 - 0.0807)			
	Wear limit	1.80 (0.0709)			
Clearance mm (in)	Standard	1.0 - 1.4 (0.039 - 0.055)			
	Allowable limit	2.0 (0.079)			
		Thickness mm (in)	Part No.*		
Thickness of retaining plate		4.2 (0.165) 4.4 (0.173) 4.6 (0.181) 4.8 (0.189) 5.0 (0.197)	31537-41X80 31537-41X81 31537-41X82 31537-41X83 31537-41X84		

<sup>\*:</sup> Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.













CL























HA

SC

Clutches and Brakes (Cont'd)

OW & REVERSE BRA	AKE		NGAT0167S05			
Code number		4EX21	4EX01			
Number of drive plates		7	7			
Number of driven plates		7				
This large of drive plate area (iv)	Standard	1.52 - 1.67 (0.0	0598 - 0.0657)			
Thickness of drive plate mm (in)	Wear limit	1.40 (0.	1.40 (0.0551)			
Clearance mm (in)	Standard	0.8 - 1.1 (0.0	031 - 0.043)			
	Allowable limit	2.5 (0	.098)			
		Thickness mm (in)	Part No.*			
		6.6 (0.260)	31667-41X17			
		6.8 (0.268)	31667-41X11			
		7.0 (0.276)	31667-41X12			
		7.2 (0.283)	31667-41X13			
Thickness of retaining plate		7.4 (0.291)	31667-41X14			
		7.6 (0.299)	31667-41X07			
		7.8 (0.307)	31667-41X08			
		8.0 (0.315)	31667-41X00			
		8.2 (0.323)	31667-41X01			
		8.4 (0.331)	31667-41X02			
		8.6 (0.339)	31667-41X03			
		8.8 (0.346) 9.0 (0.354)	31667-41X04 31667-41X05			

<sup>\*:</sup> Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

#### **BRAKE BAND**

IGAT0167S06

	Northfolds
Anchor end bolt tightening torque	4 - 6 N·m (0.4 - 0.6 kg-m, 35 - 52 in-lb)
Number of returning revolution for anchor end bolt	2.5

### Oil Pump and Low One-way Clutch

Unit: mm (in)

	Cam ring — oil pump housing	Standard	0.01 - 0.024 (0.0004 - 0.0009)	
Oil pump clearance	Rotor, vanes and control piston — oil pump housing	Standard	0.03 - 0.044 (0.0012 - 0.0017)	
Cool ring elegrance		Standard 0.10 - 0.25 (0.0039 - 0.0098)		
Seal ring clearance		0.25 (0.0098)		

### **Total End Play**

NGAT0169

Total end play "T <sub>1</sub> "	0.25 - 0.55 mm (0	0.0098 - 0.0217 in)
	Thickness mm (in)	Part No.*
	0.8 (0.031)	31435-41X01
	1.0 (0.039)	31435-41X02
Thickness of oil pump cover bearing race	1.2 (0.047)	31435-41X03
3	1.4 (0.055)	31435-41X04
	1.6 (0.063)	31435-41X05
	1.8 (0.071)	31435-41X06
	2.0 (0.079)	31435-41X07

<sup>\*:</sup> Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

				verse Clutch D			NGAT017	
Reverse clutch drum end play "T <sub>2</sub> "				0.55 - 0.90 mm (0.0217 - 0.0354 in)			in)	
Thickness of oil pump thrust washer			Thickness mm (in)		Part No.*			
			0.9 (0.035) 1.1 (0.043) 1.3 (0.051) 1.5 (0.059) 1.7 (0.067) 1.9 (0.075)		31528-21X01 31528-21X02 31528-21X03 31528-21X04 31528-21X05 31528-21X06			
Always check with	the Parts	Department fo	or the latest	parts information.				
			Re	emoval and Inst	tallat	ion	NGAT017	
Numbe		Number of re	er of returning revolutions for lock nut			2		
Manual control linkage		Lock nut tigh	ut tightening torque		4.4 - 5.9 N·m (0.45 - 0.60 kg-m, 39.1 - 52.1 in-lb)			
Distance between end of clutch housing and torque conv			ue converter			26.0 mr	26.0 mm (1.024 in) or more	
			Sh	ift Solenoid Va	lves		NGAT021	
Gear positi	on	1		2		3	4	
Shift solenoid v	alve A	ON (CI	osed)	OFF (Open)		OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)	
Shift solenoid v	alve B	ON (CI	osed)	ON (Closed)	(	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	
	-		So	lenoid Valves	•			
So	olenoid valv	/es		Resistance (Approx.)	Ω		NGAT021 Terminal No.	
Shift solenoid valve	e A			20 - 40		2		
Shift solenoid valve	e B			20 - 40		1		
Overrun clutch sole	Overrun clutch solenoid valve			20 - 40		3		
Line pressure solenoid valve			2.5 - 5		4			
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve			10 - 20			5		
temarks: Specificati	ion data are	e reference va		T Fluid Temper	ature	Sensor	NGAT021.	
Monitor item	Monitor item Condition				Speci	fication (Approx.	)	
A/T fluid tem-	Co	old [20°C (68°F)]		1.5V		2.5 kΩ		
sensor	erature ↓ ensor Hot [80°C (176°F)]		F)]	0.5V			0.3 kΩ	
			Re	volution Senso	or	•	NGAT021	
		Termir	nal No.				Resistance	
1			2		500 - 650Ω			
	2		3		No conti		No continuity	
1			3		No continuity			
			Dr	opping Resisto	or		MATTE	
							NGAT021	

### **NOTES**